



US 20160091147A1

(19) **United States**(12) **Patent Application Publication**
Jiang et al.(10) **Pub. No.: US 2016/0091147 A1**(43) **Pub. Date: Mar. 31, 2016**(54) **LED TUBE LAMP**(71) Applicant: **JIAXING SUPER LIGHTING
ELECTRIC APPLIANCE CO., LTD.,**
Jiaxing (CN)(72) Inventors: **Tao Jiang**, Jiaxing (CN); **Liqin Li**,
Jiaxing (CN); **Xiaosu Yang**, Hangzhou
(CN); **Jun Yang**, Shanghai (CN);
Yueqiang Zhang, Jiaxing (CN); **Cheng**
Wang, Jiaxing (CN); **Chang Yang**,
Jiaxing (CN); **Bao Wang**, Shanghai
(CN); **Nobutaka Ota**, Okayama County
(JP); **Xiao Sun**, Shanghai (CN); **Aiming**
Xiong, Jiaxing (CN); **Hechen Hu**,
Jiaxing (CN); **Qifeng Ye**, Jiaxing (CN);
Xintong Liu, Jiaxing (CN); **Changwei**
Hu, Jiaxing (CN); **Guohai Yao**, Zhuji
(CN); **Zhangyong Xiang**, Jiaxing (CN);
Shauliang Chen, Taoyuan City (TW);
Dingkai Wang, New Taipei City (TW);
Wen-Jang Jiang, Hsinchu City (TW)(21) Appl. No.: **14/865,387**(22) Filed: **Sep. 25, 2015**(30) **Foreign Application Priority Data**

Sep. 28, 2014	(CN)	201410507660.9
Sep. 28, 2014	(CN)	201410508899.8
Nov. 6, 2014	(CN)	201410623355.6
Dec. 5, 2014	(CN)	201410734425.5
Feb. 12, 2015	(CN)	201510075925.7
Mar. 10, 2015	(CN)	201510104823.3
Mar. 25, 2015	(CN)	201510133689.X
Mar. 26, 2015	(CN)	201510134586.5
Mar. 27, 2015	(CN)	201510136796.8
Apr. 3, 2015	(CN)	201510155807.7
Apr. 14, 2015	(CN)	201510173861.4
Apr. 22, 2015	(CN)	201510193980.6
May 19, 2015	(CN)	201510259151.3
May 22, 2015	(CN)	201510268927.8
May 29, 2015	(CN)	201510284720.X

Jun. 10, 2015	(CN)	201510315636.X
Jun. 17, 2015	(CN)	201510338027.6
Jun. 26, 2015	(CN)	201510364735.7
Jun. 26, 2015	(CN)	201510372375.5
Jun. 26, 2015	(CN)	201510373492.3
Jun. 29, 2015	(CN)	201510378322.4
Jul. 2, 2015	(CN)	201510391910.1
Jul. 10, 2015	(CN)	201510406595.5
Jul. 20, 2015	(CN)	201510428680.1
Aug. 7, 2015	(CN)	201510482944.1
Aug. 8, 2015	(CN)	201510483475.5
Aug. 8, 2015	(CN)	201510486115.0
Sep. 2, 2015	(CN)	201510555543.4
Sep. 6, 2015	(CN)	201510557717.0
Sep. 18, 2015	(CN)	201510595173.7

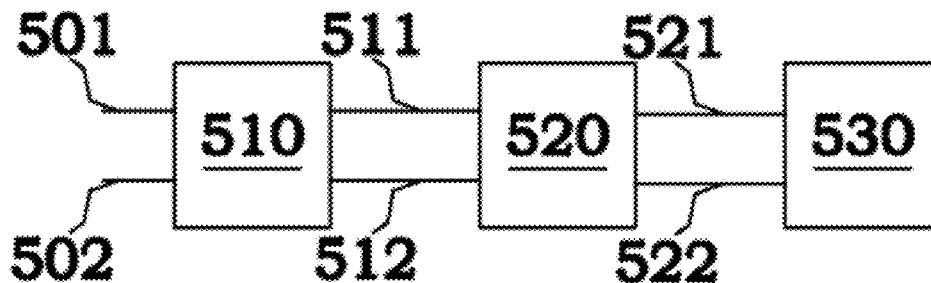
Publication Classification

(51) **Int. Cl.**
F21K 99/00 (2006.01)
H05B 33/08 (2006.01)
F21V 23/00 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**
CPC **F21K 9/17** (2013.01); **F21V 23/009**
(2013.01); **H05B 33/0809** (2013.01)

(57) **ABSTRACT**

A light-emitting diode (LED) tube lamp comprises a lamp tube, a first rectifying circuit, a filtering circuit and an LED driving module. The lamp tube has a first pin and a second pin for receiving an external driving signal. The first rectifying circuit is coupled to the first and second pins, for rectifying the external driving signal to produce a rectified signal. The filtering circuit is coupled to the first rectifying circuit, for filtering the rectified signal to produce a filtered signal. The LED driving module is coupled to the filtering circuit to receive the filtered signal for emitting light. Wherein, the filtering circuit includes a capacitor and an inductor connected in parallel and between one of the first and second pins and the first rectifying circuit, and the parallel-connected capacitor and inductor are configured for presenting a peak equivalent impedance to the external driving signal at a specific frequency.



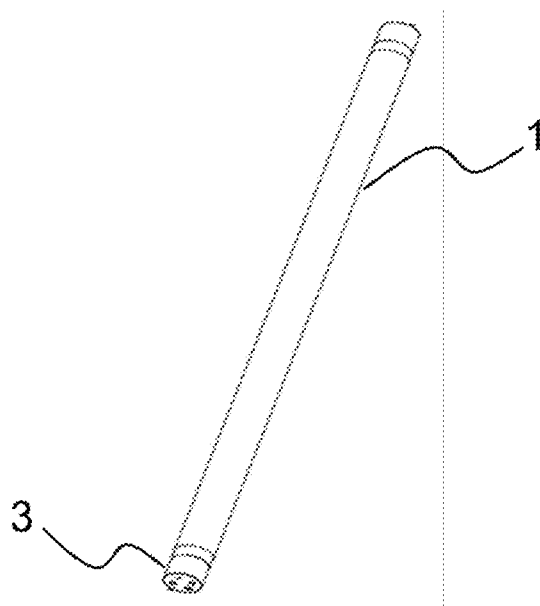


Fig. 1

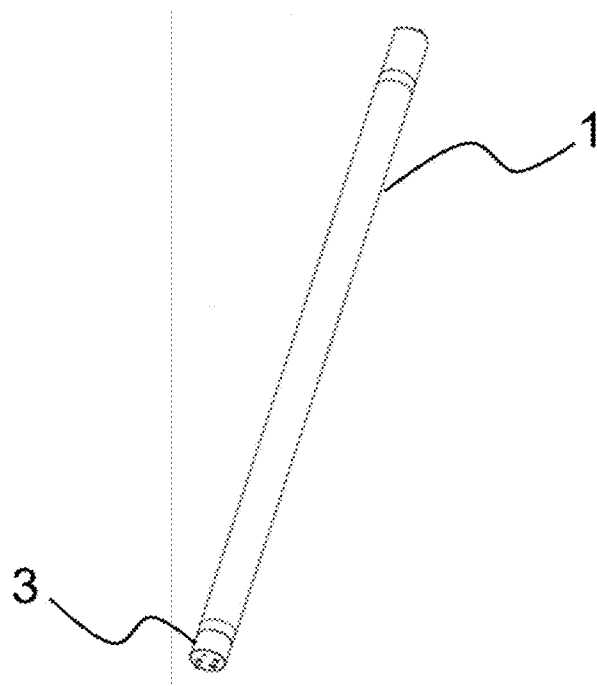


Fig. 1A

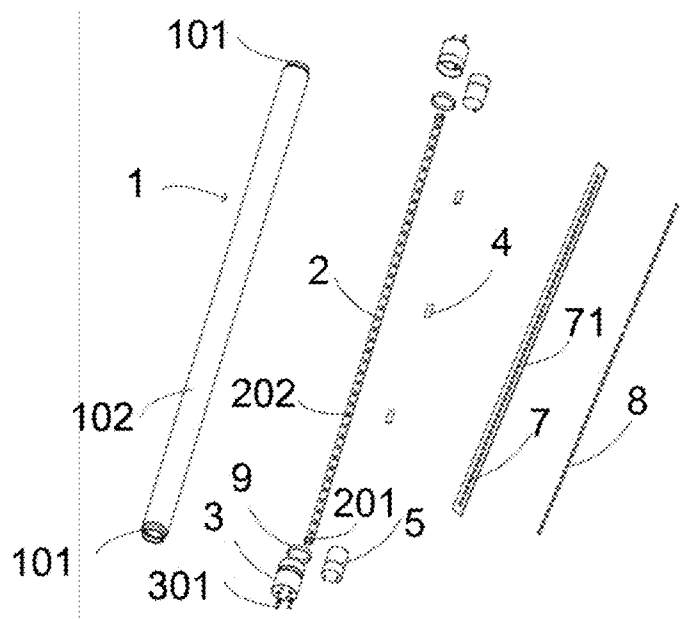


Fig. 2

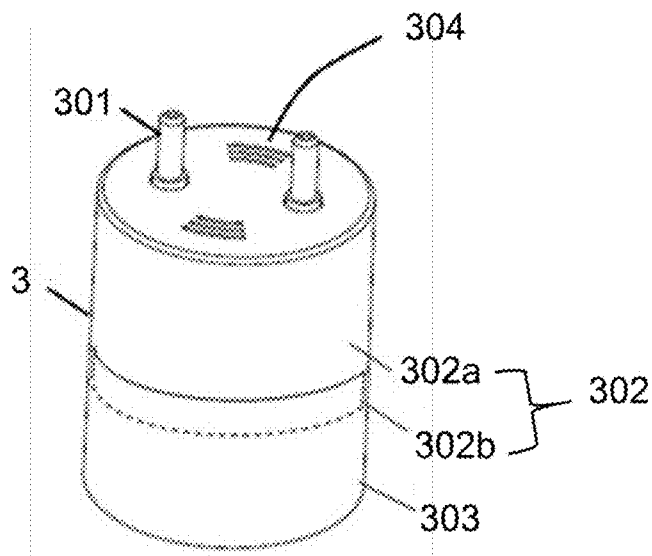


Fig. 3

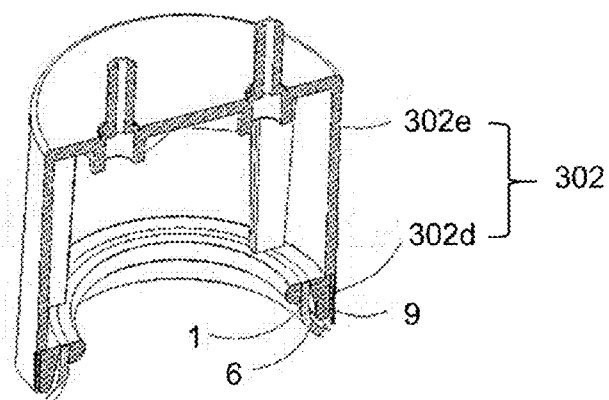


Fig. 6

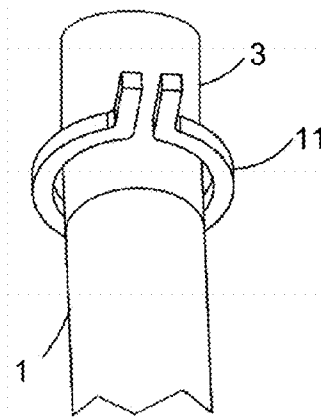


Fig. 7

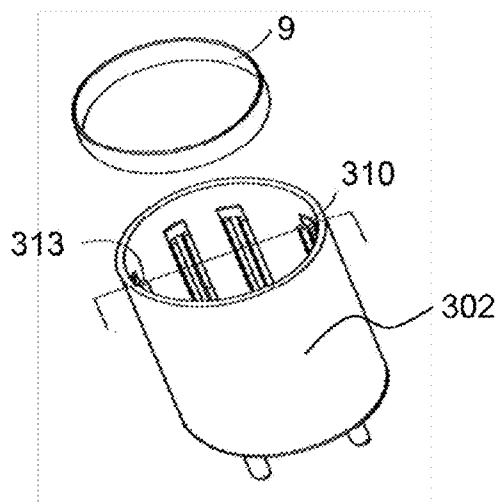


Fig. 8

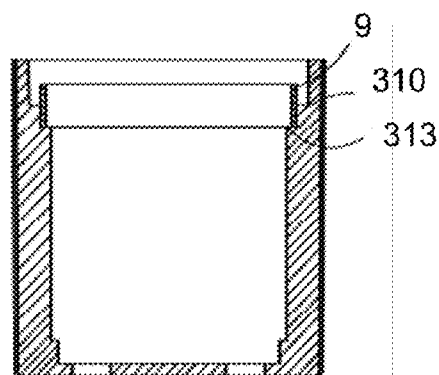


Fig. 9



Fig. 10

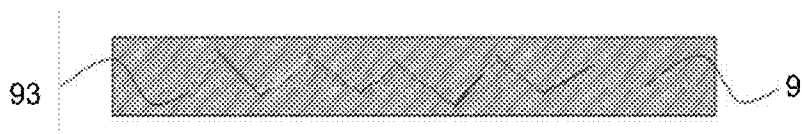


Fig. 11

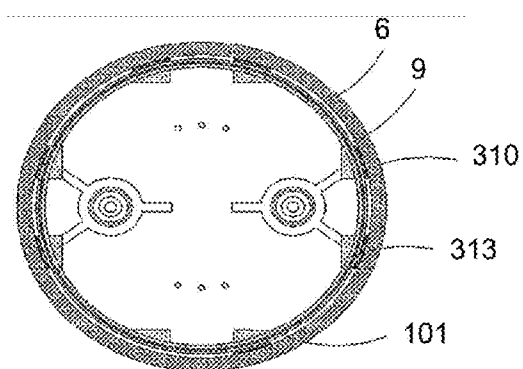


Fig. 12

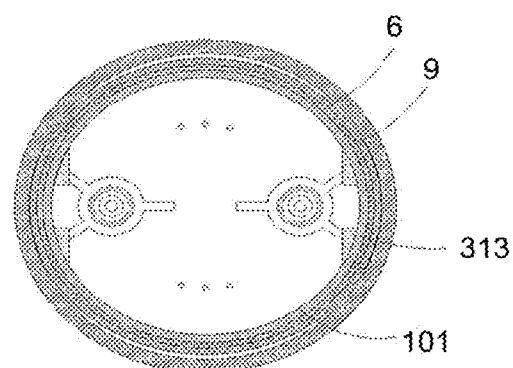


Fig. 13

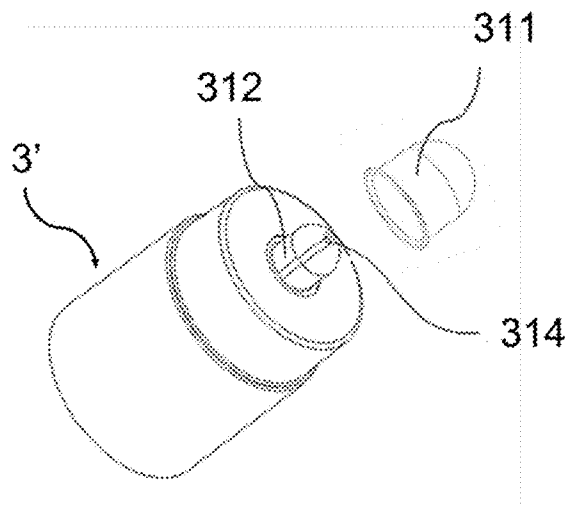


Fig. 14

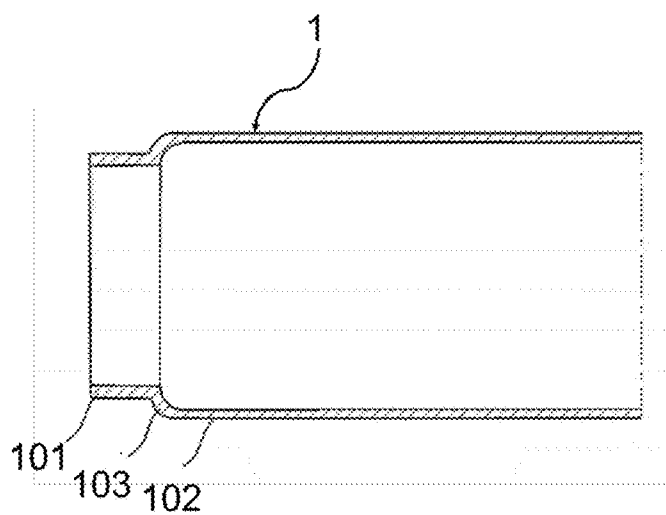


Fig. 15

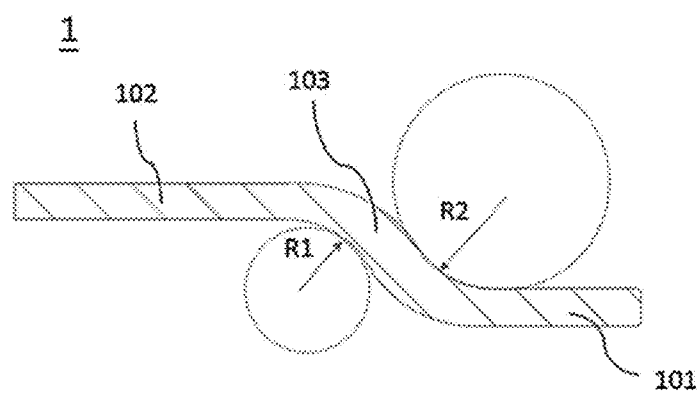


Fig. 16

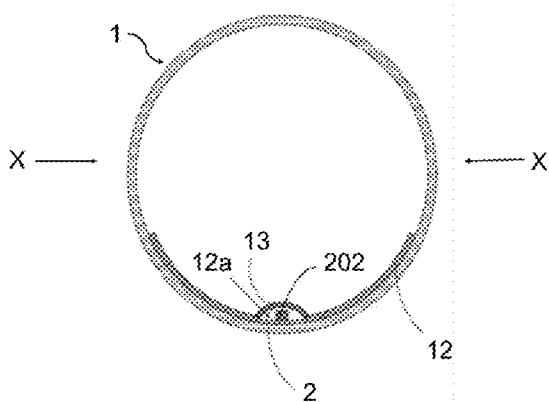


Fig. 17

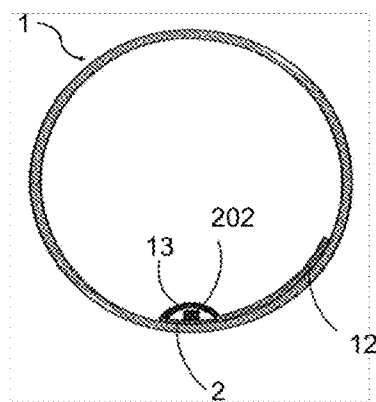


Fig. 18

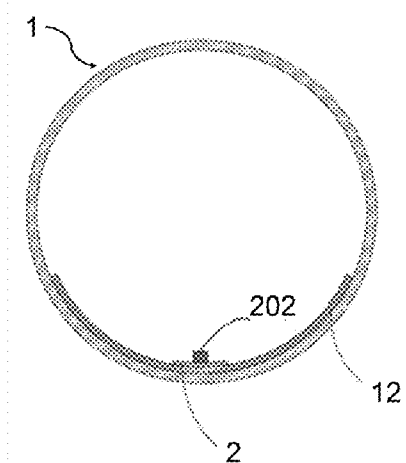


Fig. 19

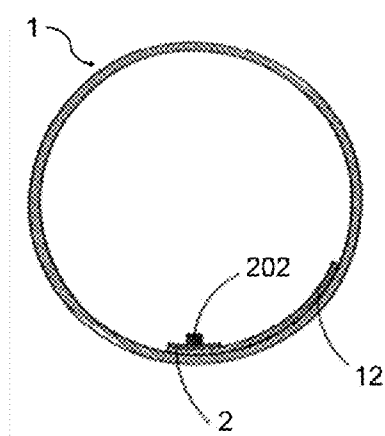


Fig. 20

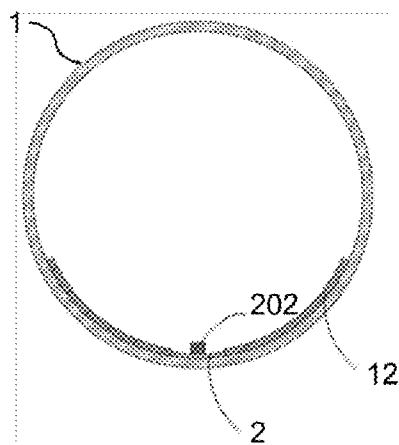


Fig. 21

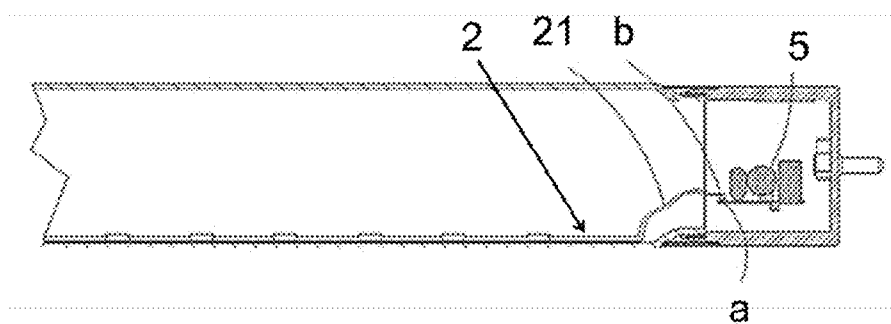


Fig. 22

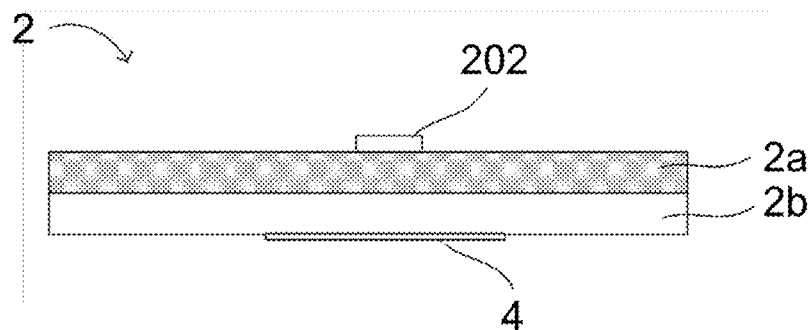


Fig. 23

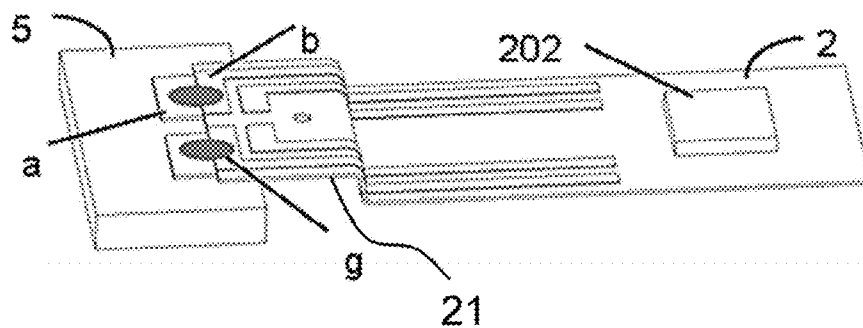


Fig. 24

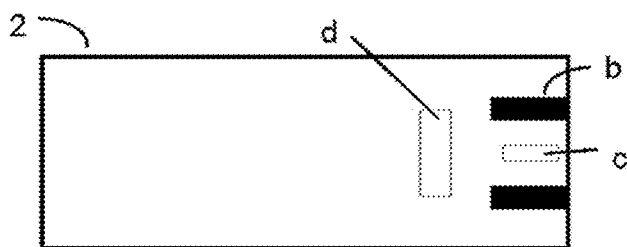


Fig. 25



Fig. 26

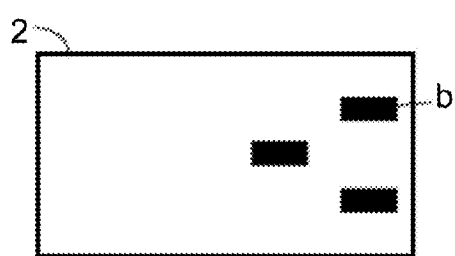


Fig. 27

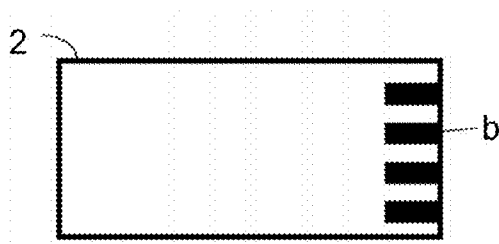


Fig. 28

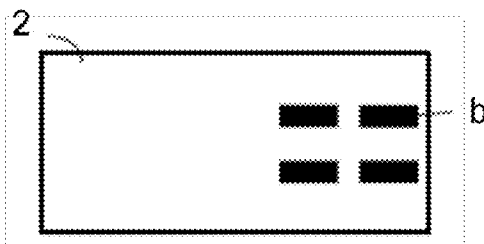


Fig. 29

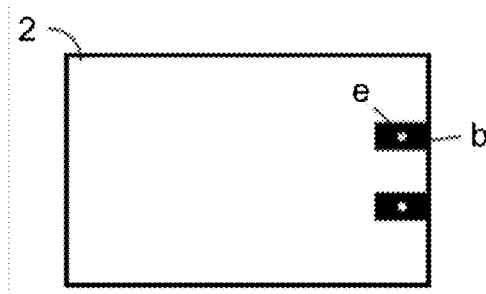


Fig. 30

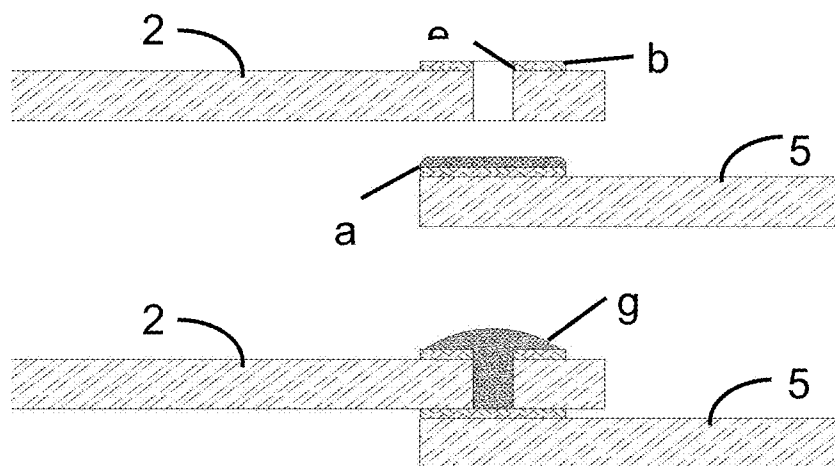


Fig. 31

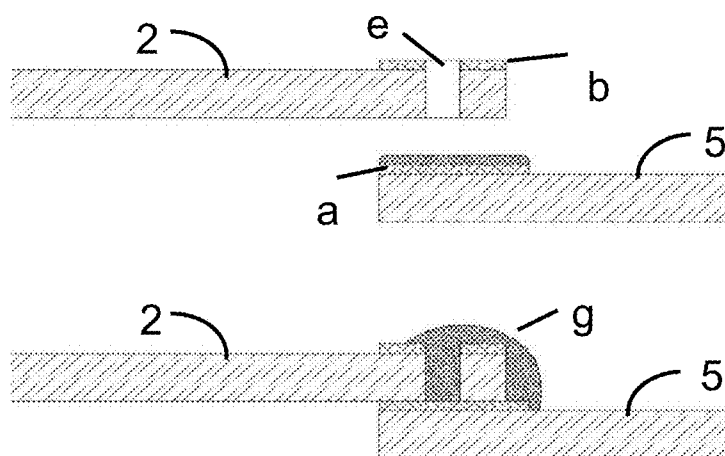


Fig. 32

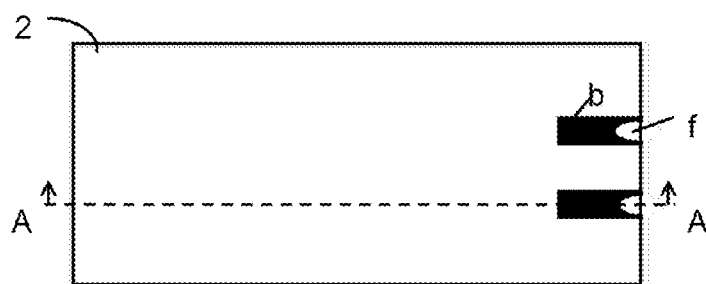


Fig. 33

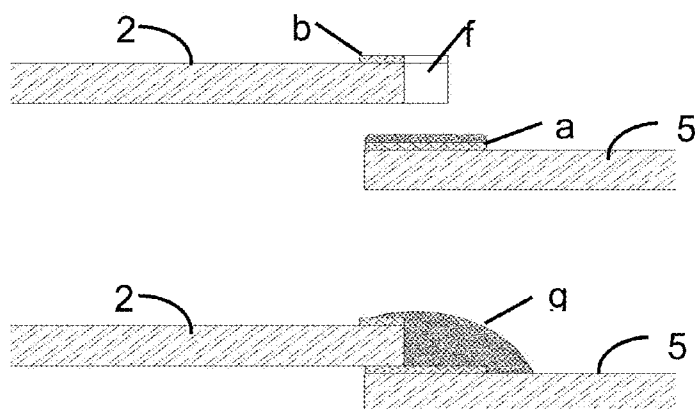


Fig. 34

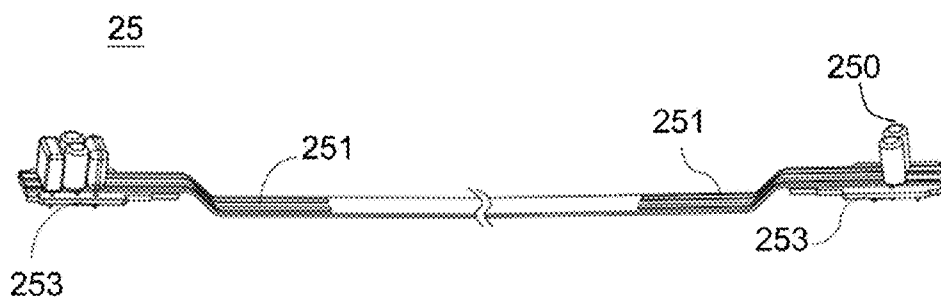


Fig. 35

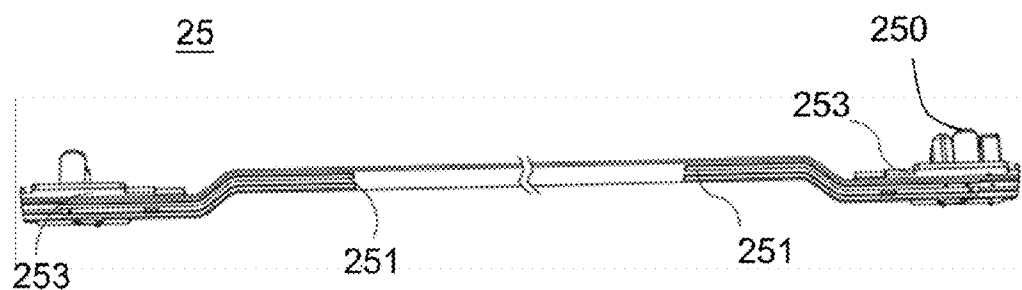


Fig. 36

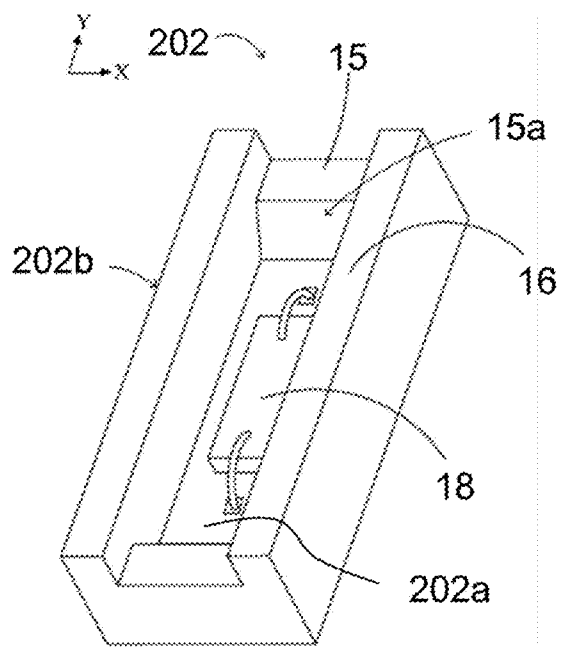


Fig. 37

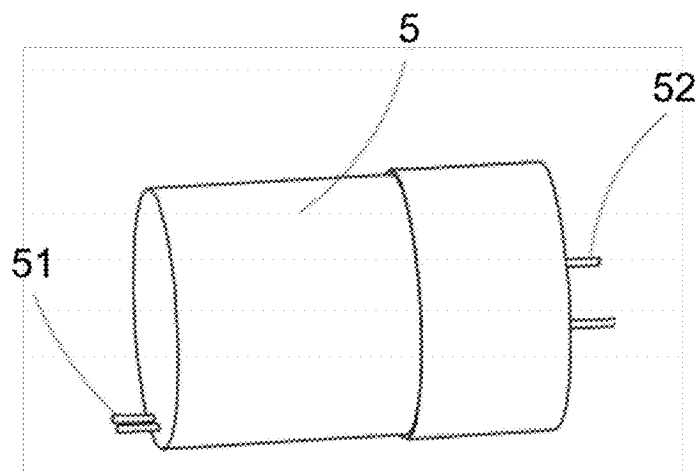


Fig. 38

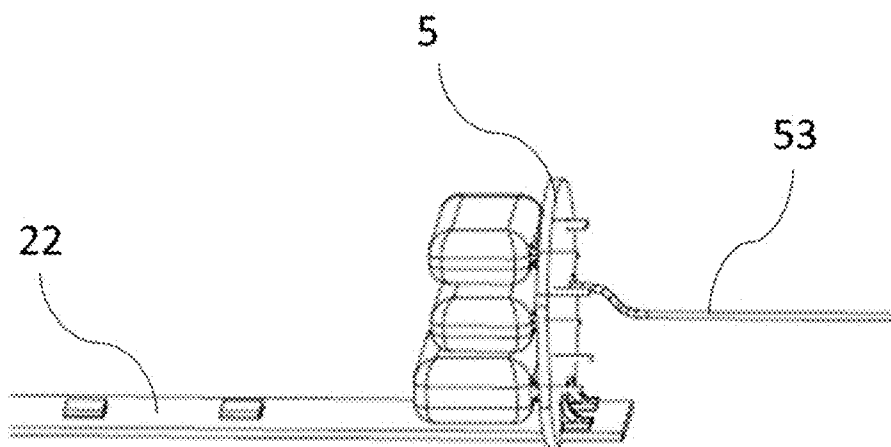


Fig. 39

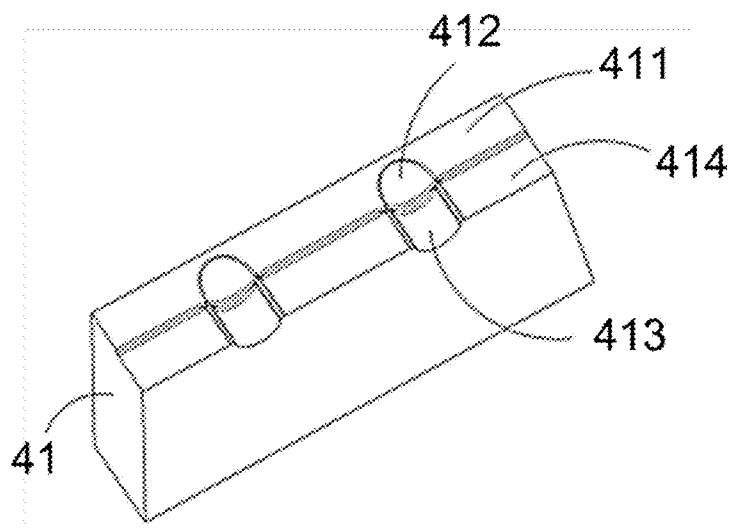


Fig. 40

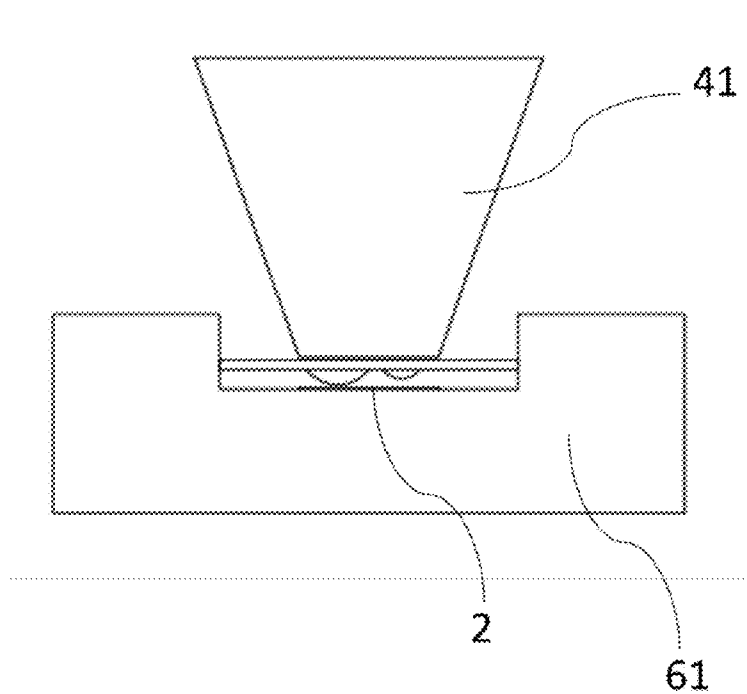


Fig. 41

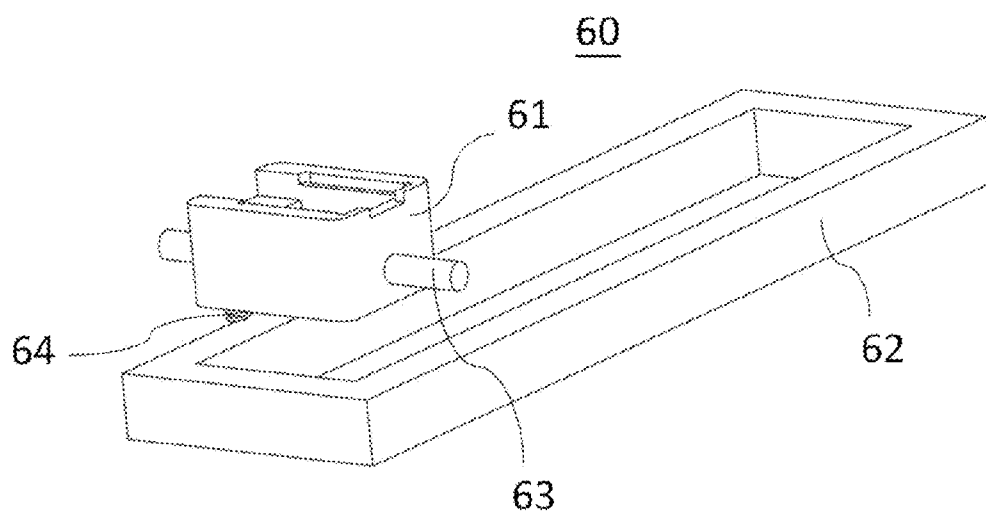


Fig. 42

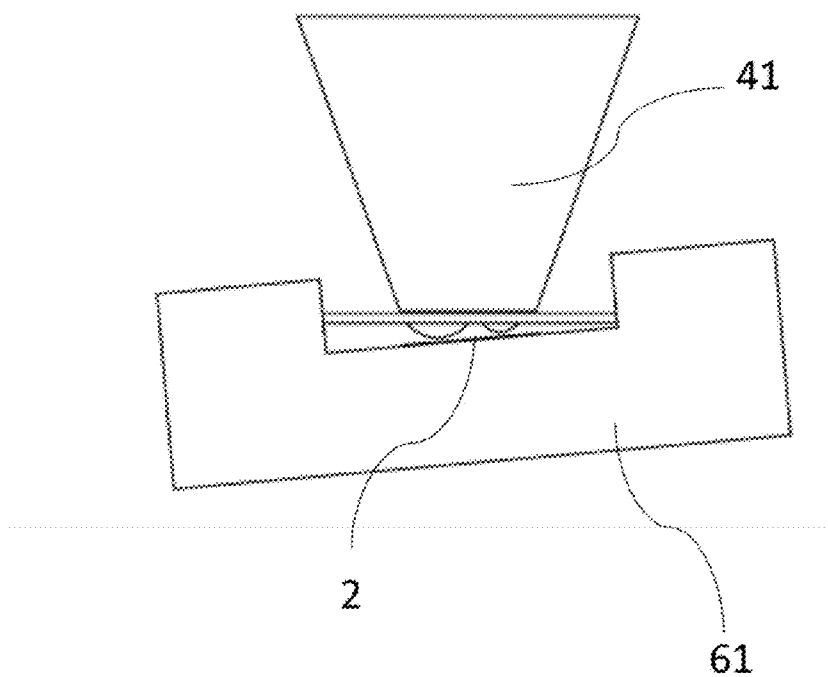


Fig. 43

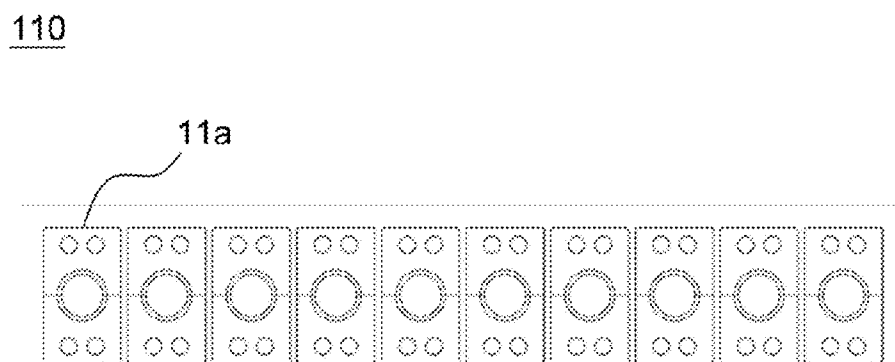


Fig. 44

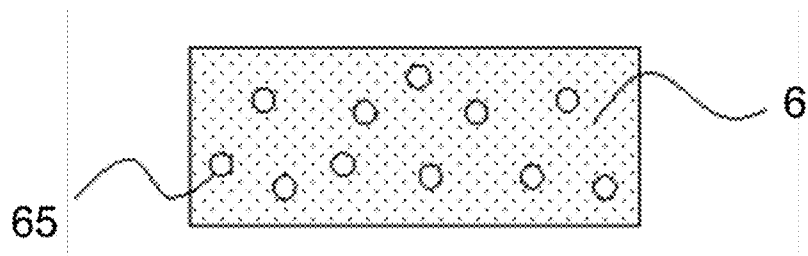


Fig. 45

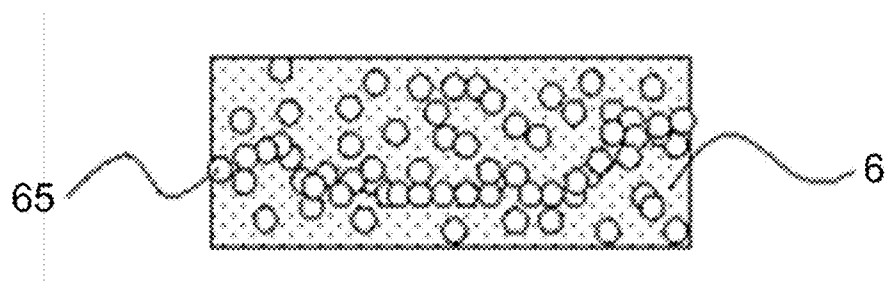


Fig. 46

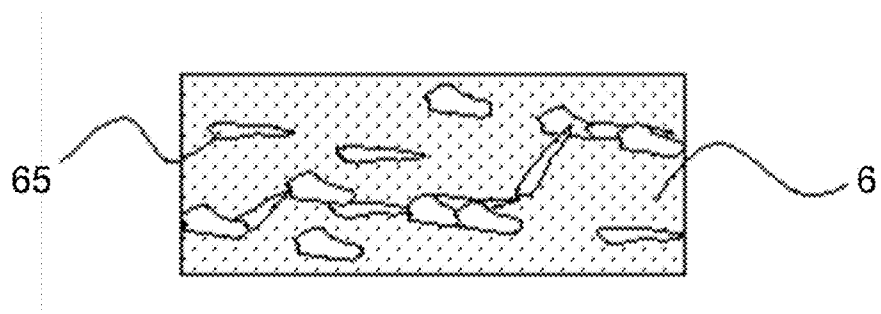


Fig. 47

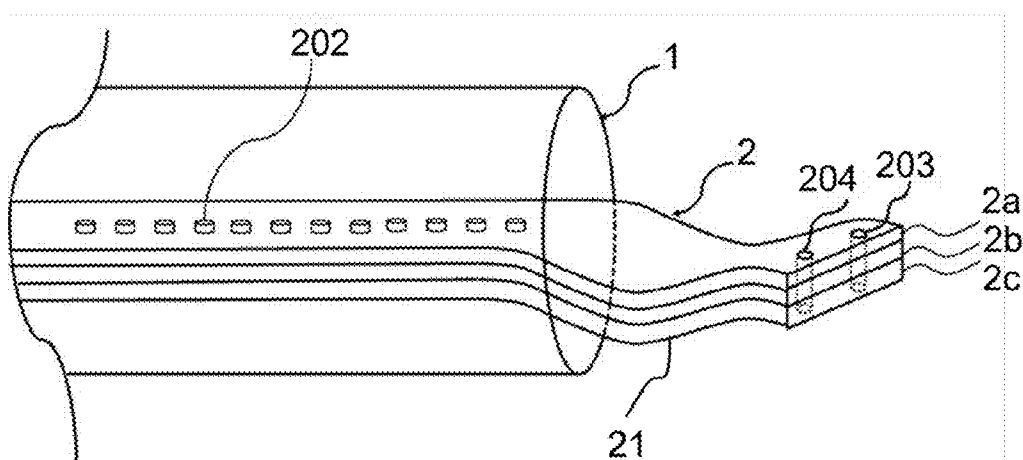


Fig. 48

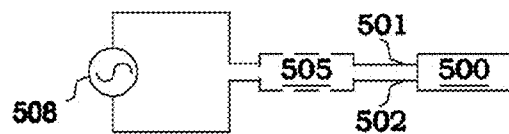


Fig. 49A

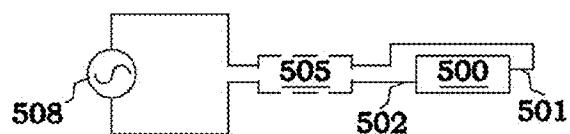


Fig. 49B

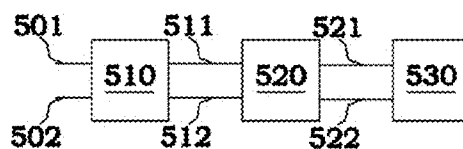


Fig. 49C

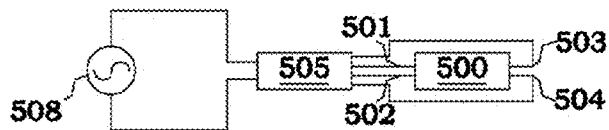


Fig. 49D

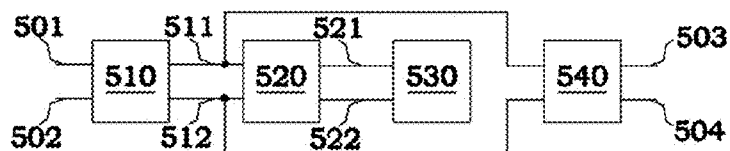


Fig. 49E

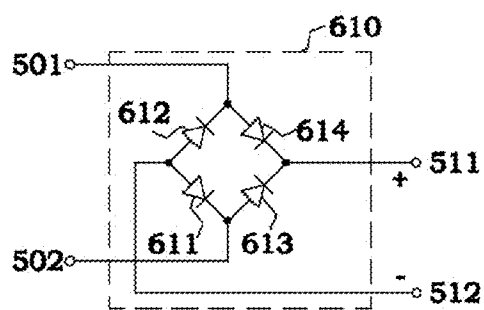


Fig. 50A

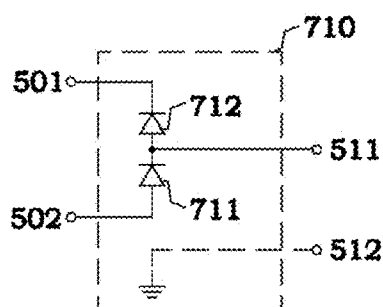


Fig. 50B

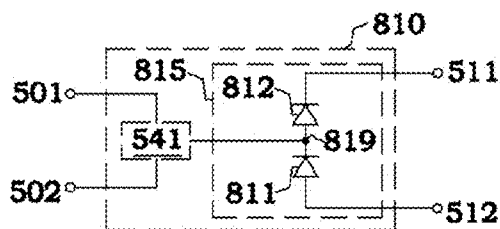


Fig. 50C

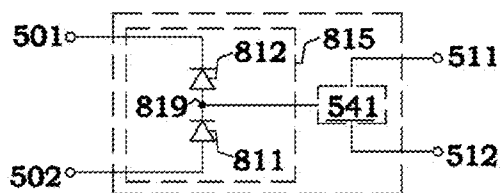


Fig. 50D

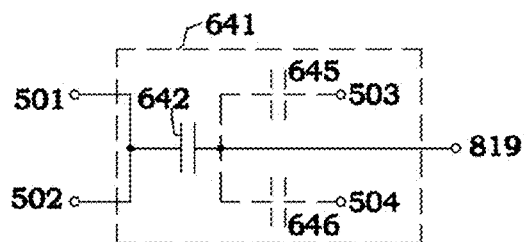


Fig. 51A

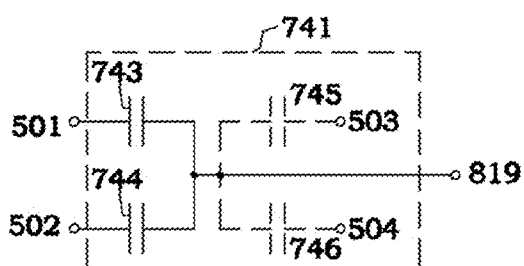


Fig. 51B

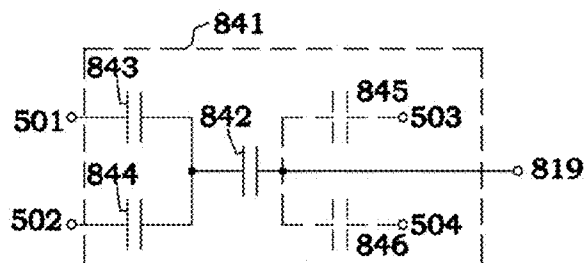


Fig. 51C

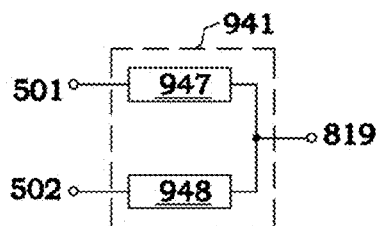


Fig. 51D

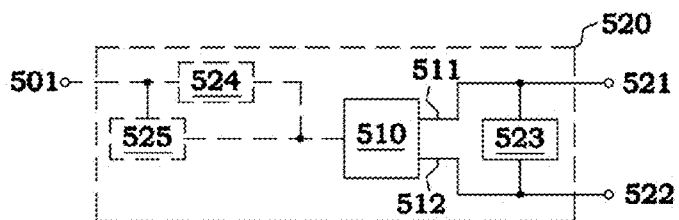


Fig. 52A

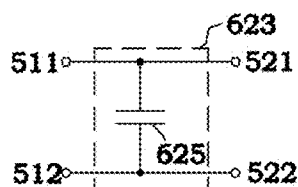


Fig. 52B

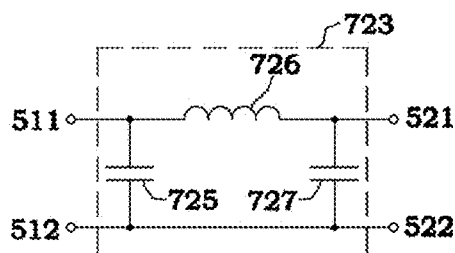


Fig. 52C

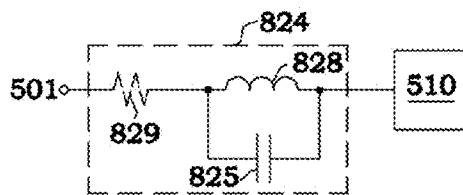


Fig. 52D

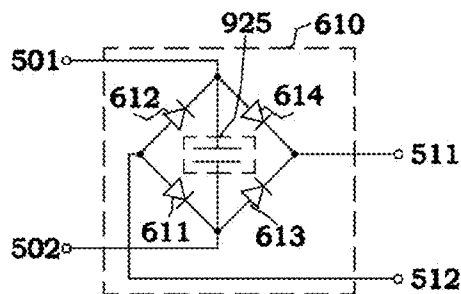


Fig. 52E

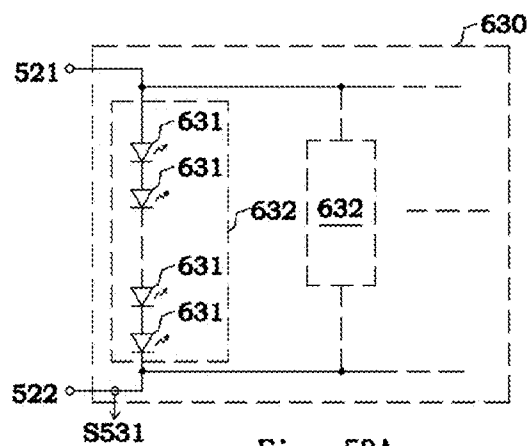


Fig. 53A

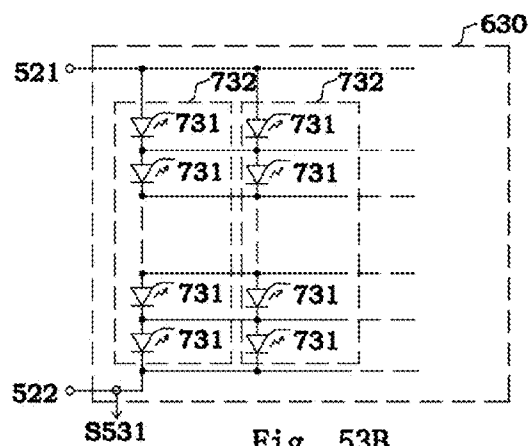


Fig. 53B

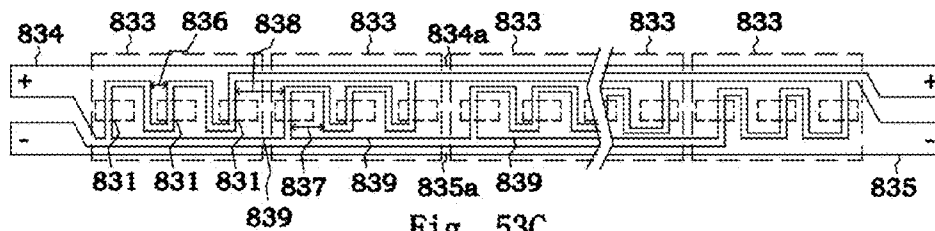


Fig. 53C

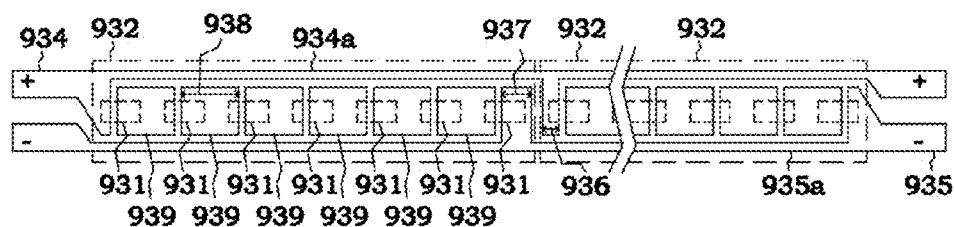


Fig. 53D

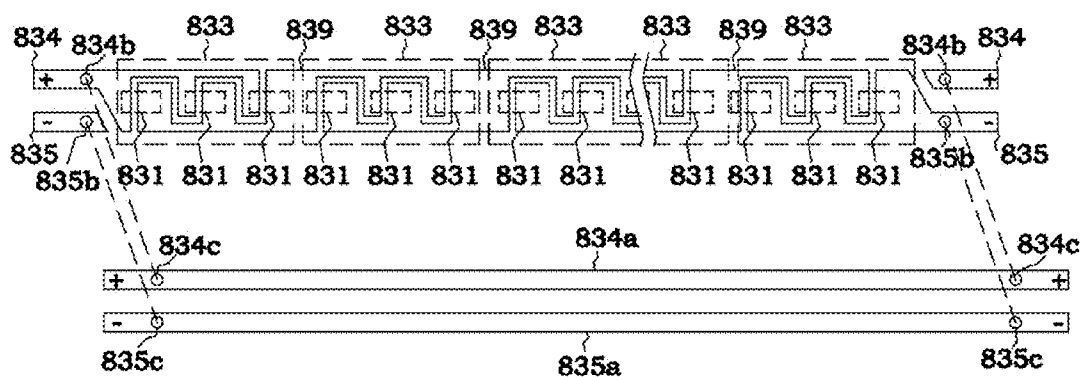


Fig. 53E

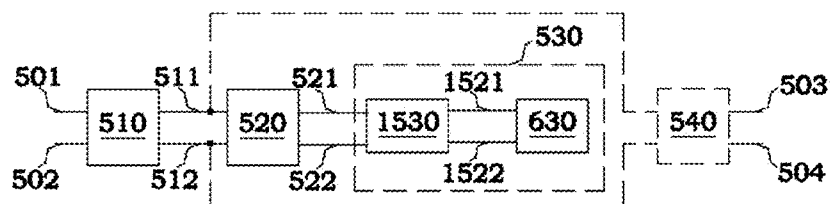


Fig. 54A

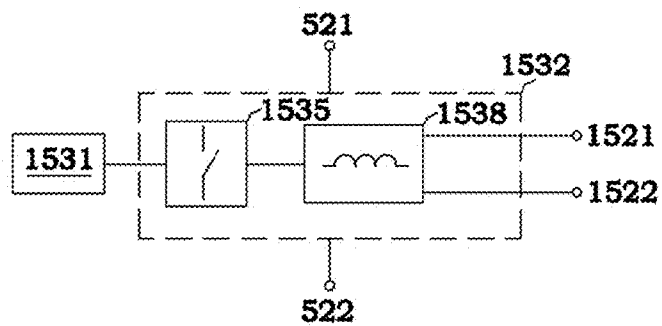


Fig. 54B

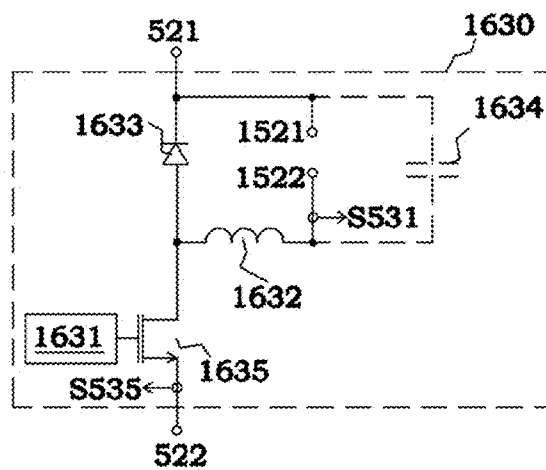


Fig. 54C

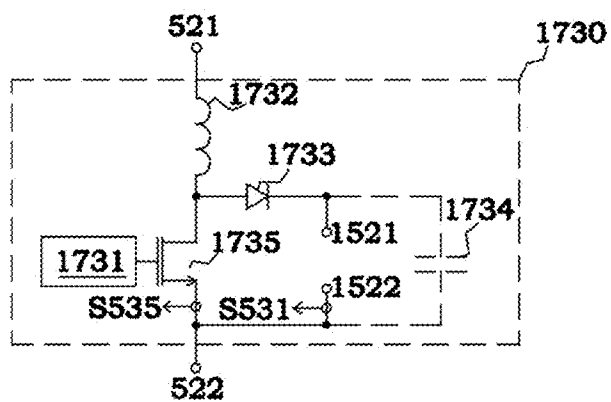


Fig. 54D

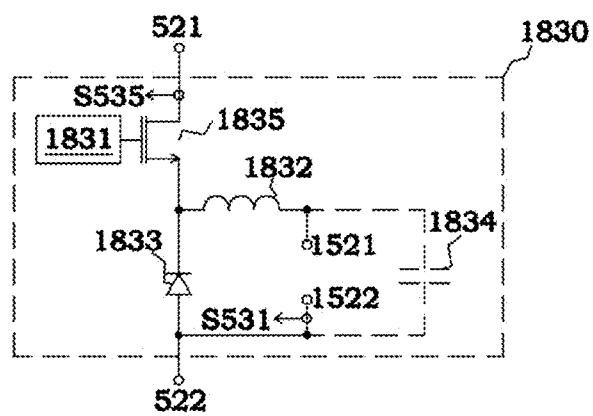


Fig. 54E

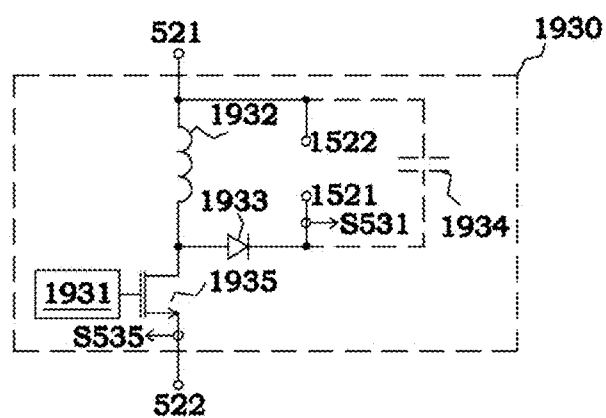


Fig. 54F

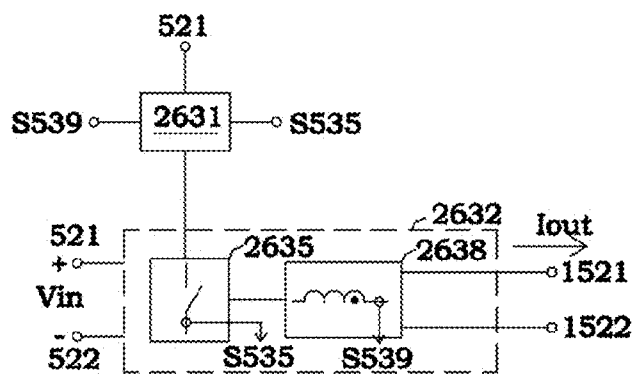


Fig. 54G

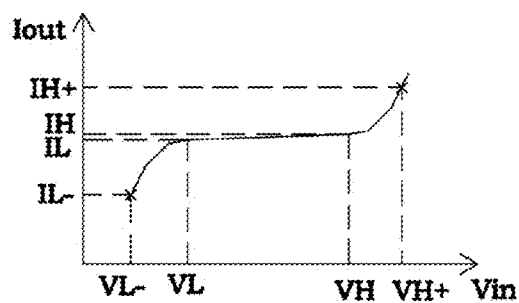


Fig. 54H

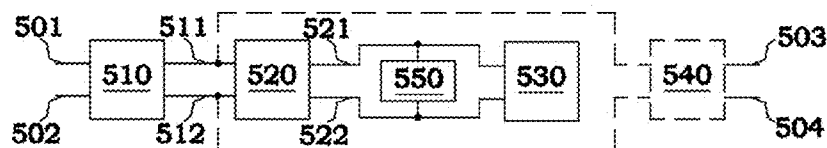


Fig. 55A

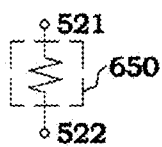


Fig. 55B

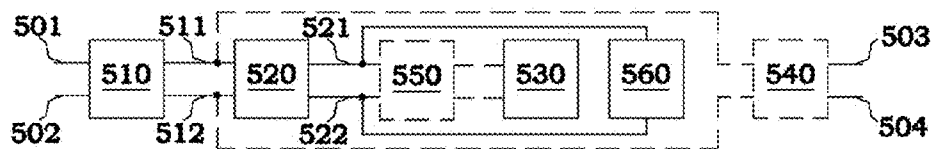


Fig. 56A

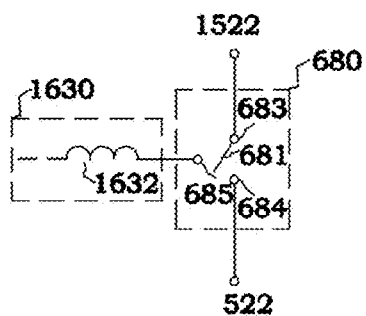


Fig. 57B

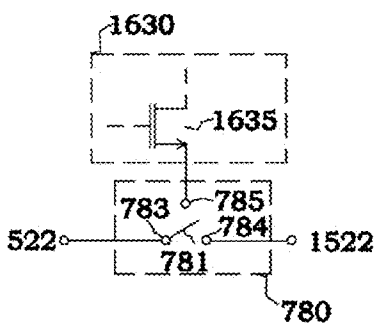


Fig. 57C

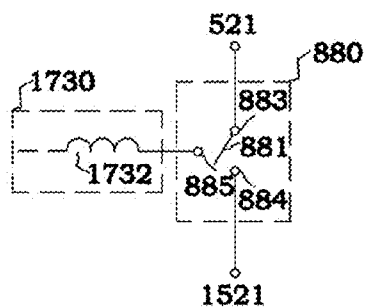


Fig. 57D

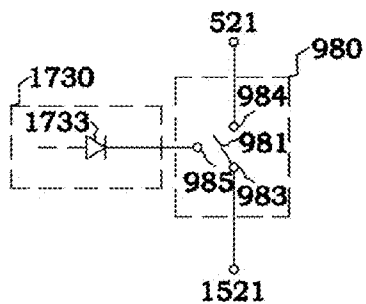


Fig. 57E

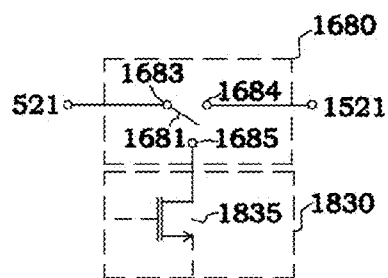


Fig. 57F

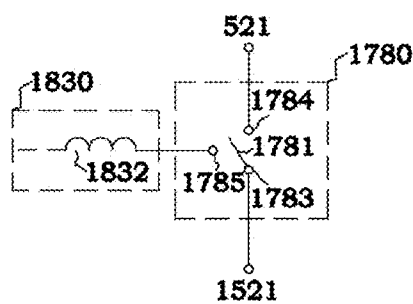


Fig. 57G

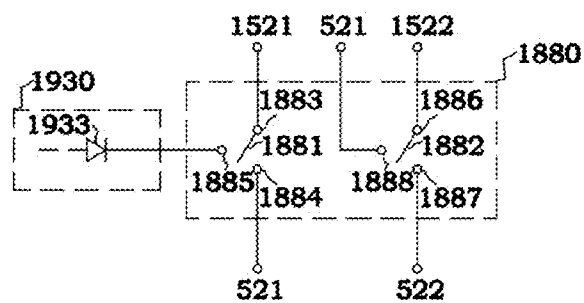


Fig. 57H

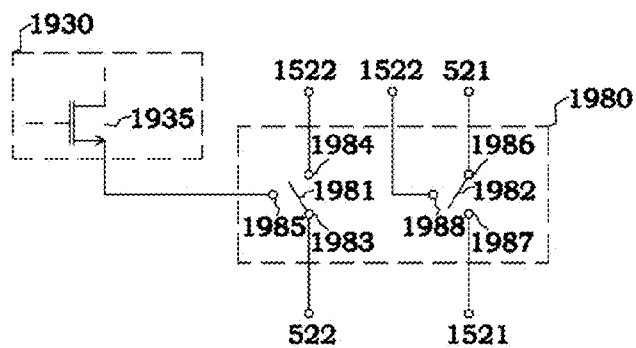


Fig. 57I

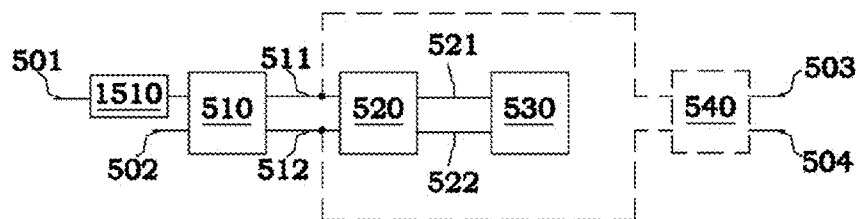


Fig. 58A

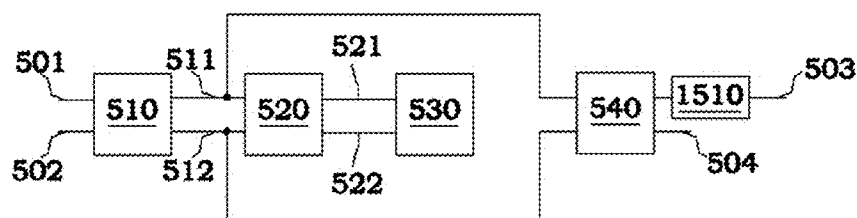


Fig. 58B

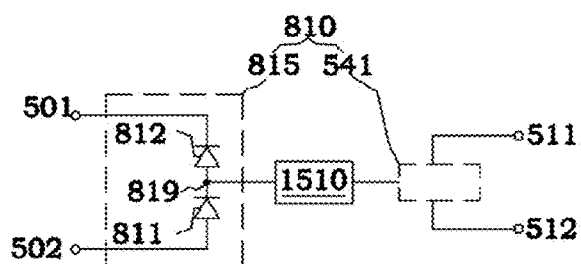


Fig. 58C

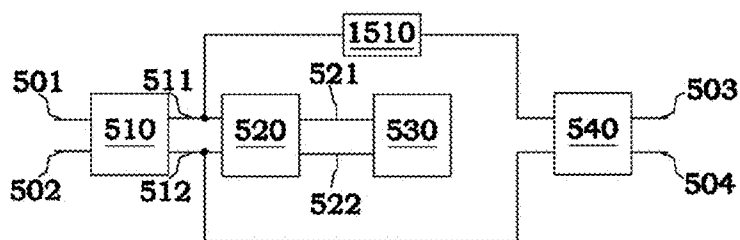


Fig. 58D

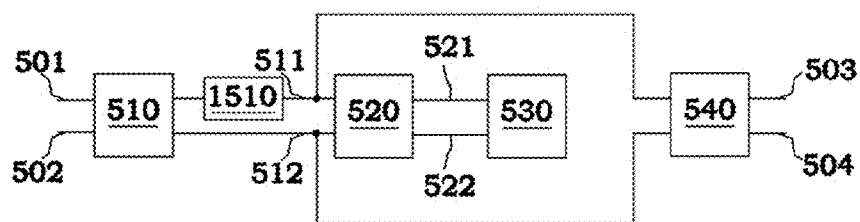


Fig. 58E

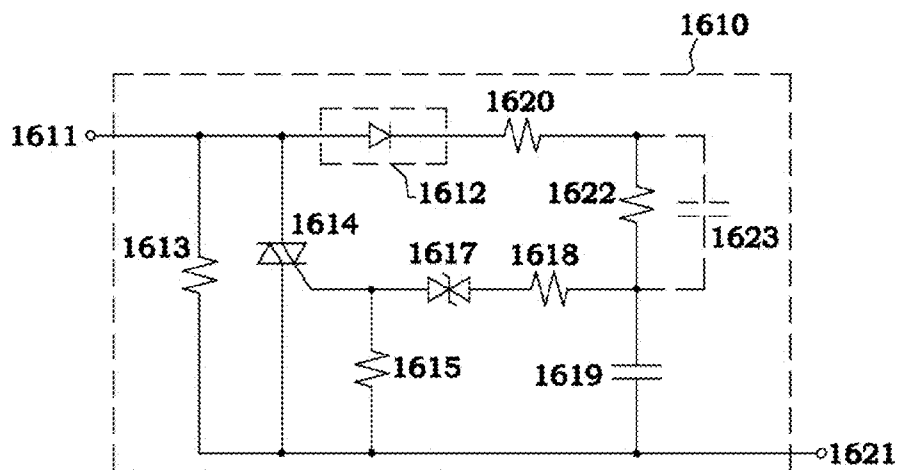


Fig. 58F

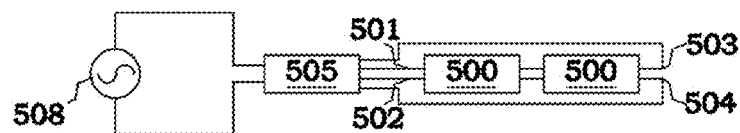


Fig. 58G

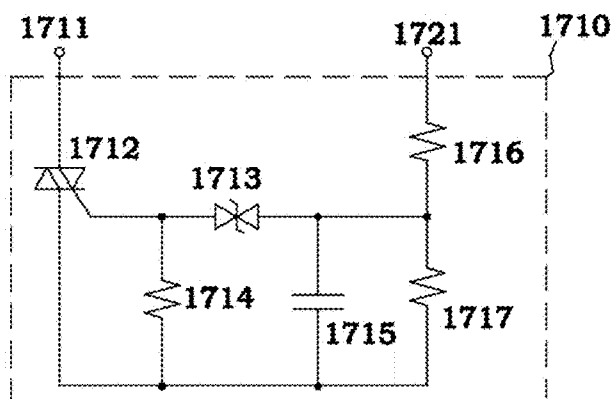


Fig. 58H

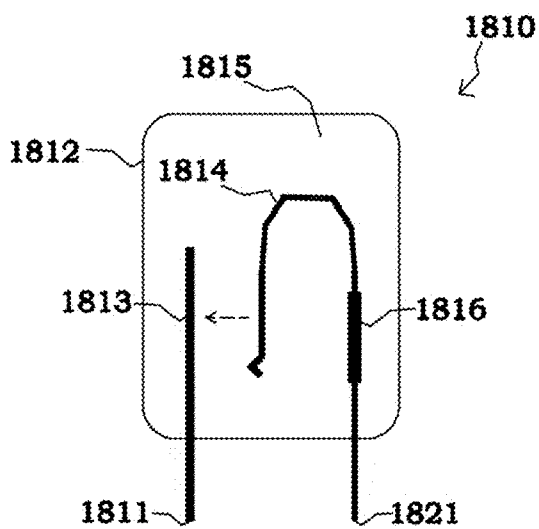


Fig. 58I

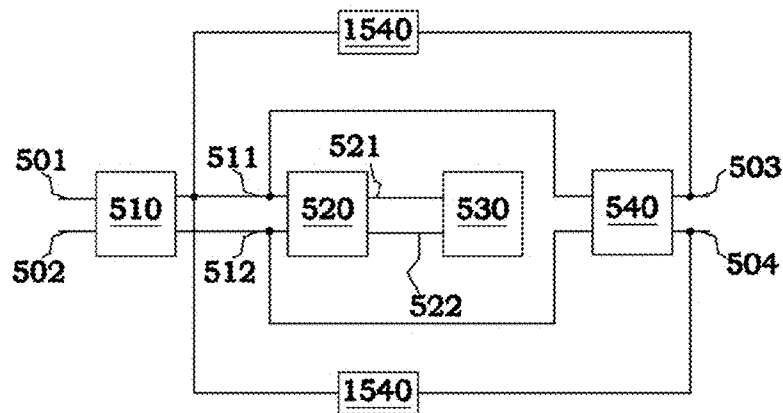


Fig. 59A

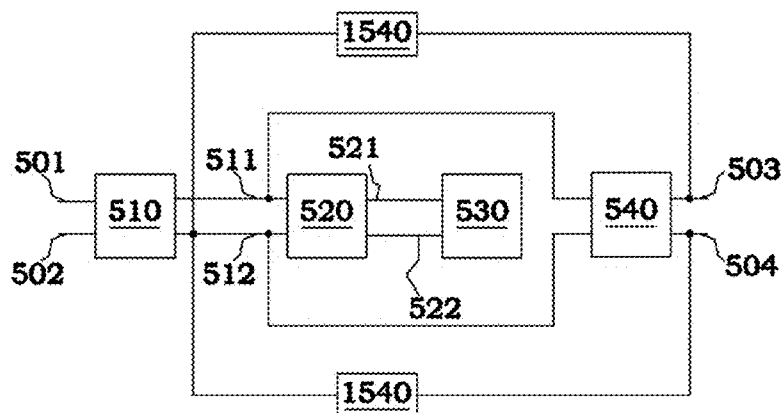


Fig. 59B

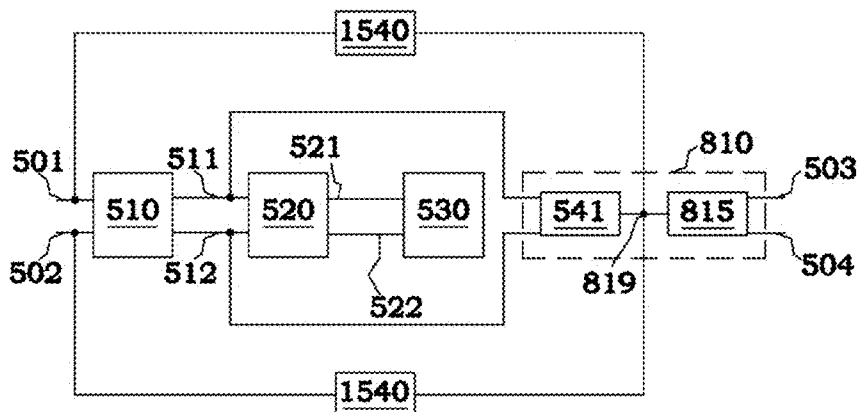


Fig. 59C

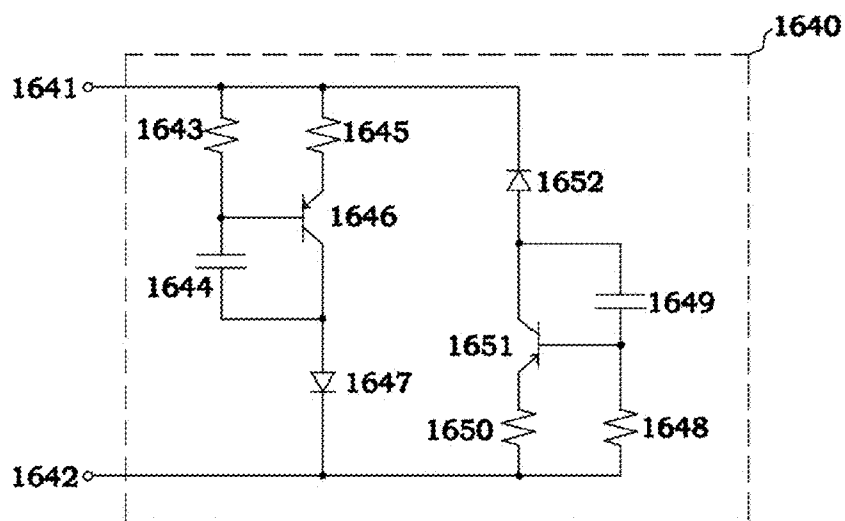


Fig. 59D

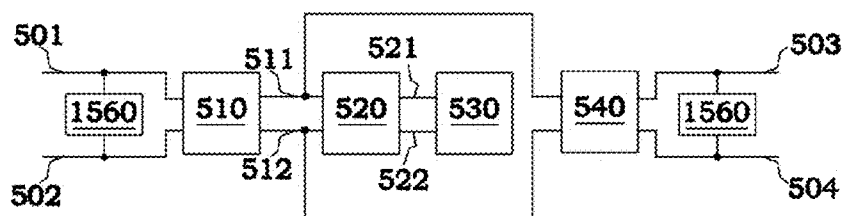


Fig. 60A

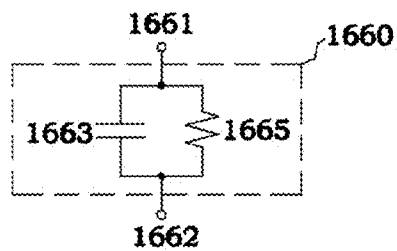


Fig. 60B

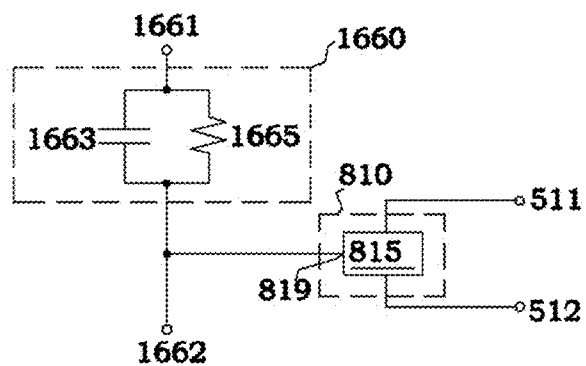


Fig. 60C

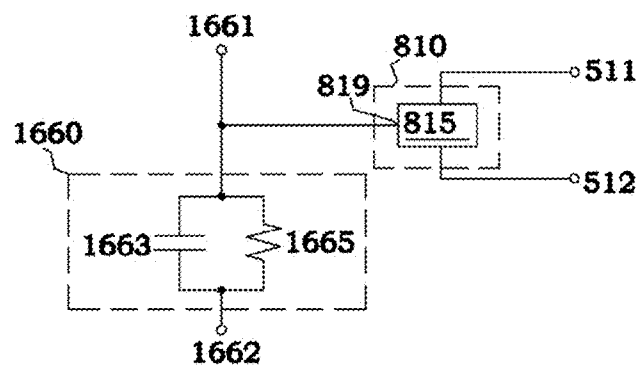


Fig. 60D

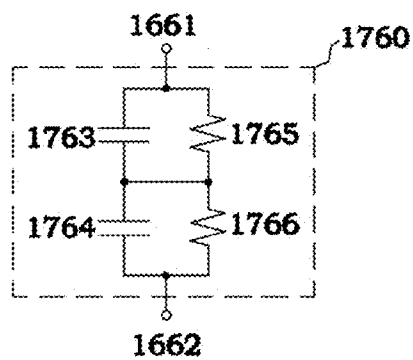


Fig. 60E

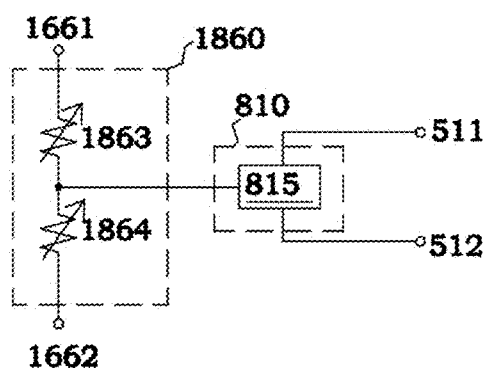


Fig. 60F

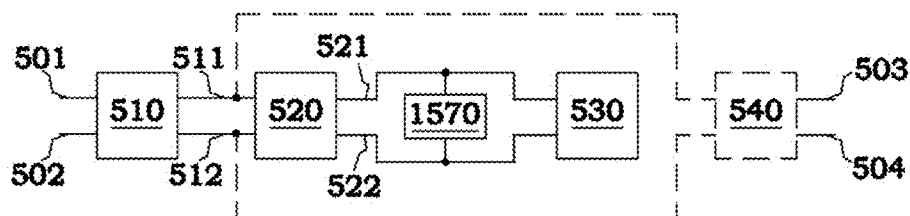


Fig. 61A

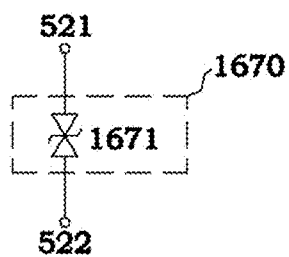


Fig. 61B

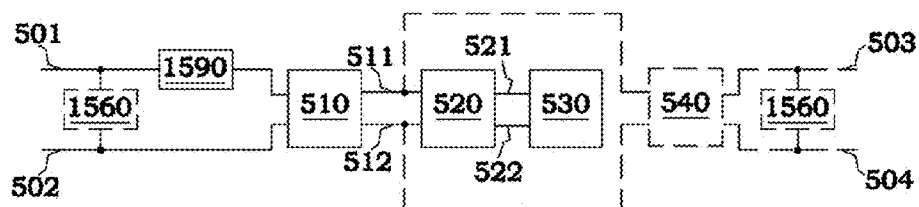


Fig. 62A

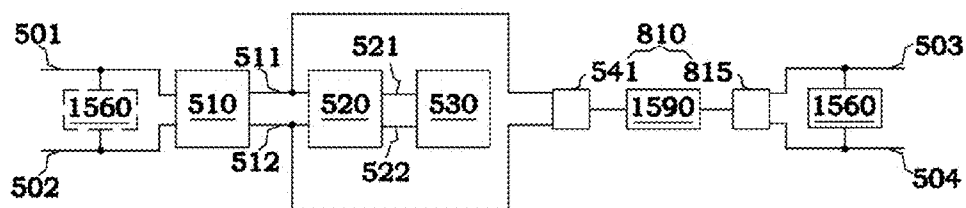


Fig. 62B

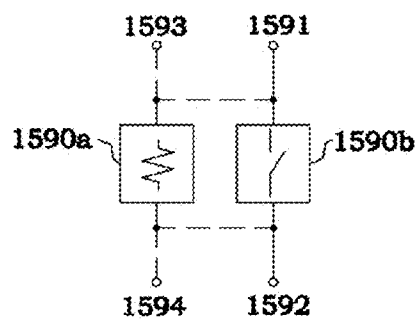


Fig. 62C

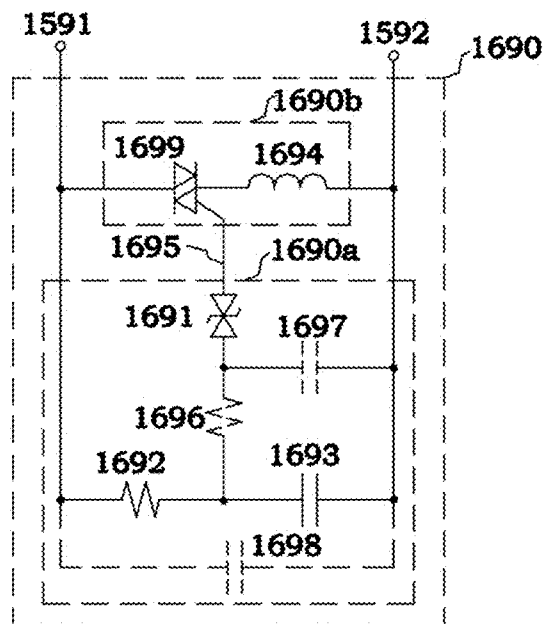


Fig. 62D

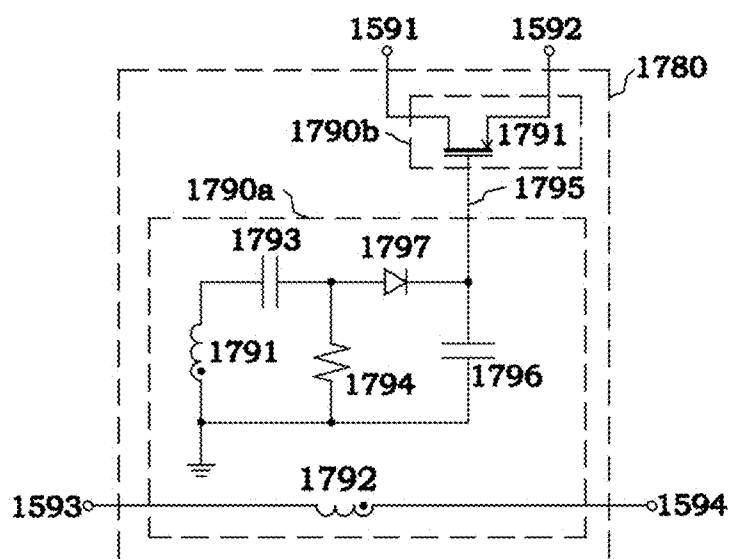


Fig. 62E

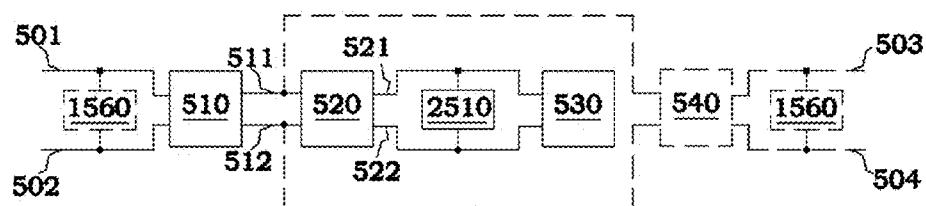


Fig. 63A

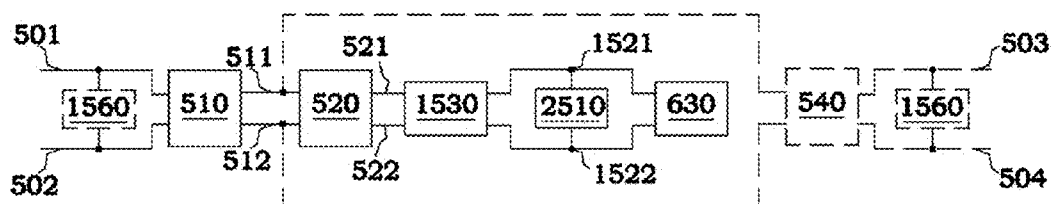


Fig. 63B

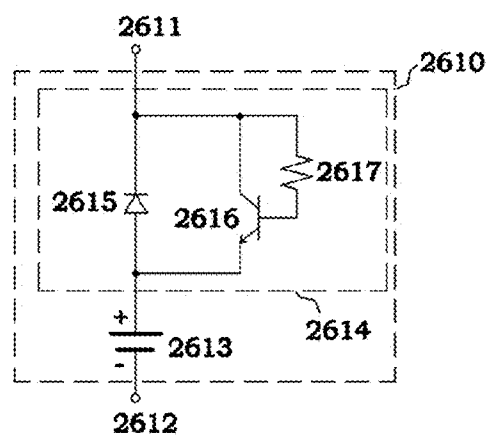


Fig. 63C

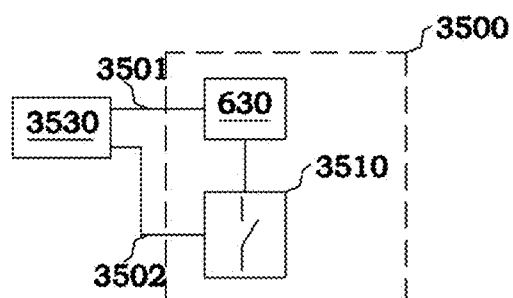


Fig. 64

LED TUBE LAMP**CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS**

[0001] This application claims priority to Chinese Patent Applications No. CN 201410507660.9 filed on 2014 Sep. 28; CN 201410508899.8 filed on 2014 Sep. 28; CN 201410623355.6 filed on 2014 Nov. 6; CN 201410734425.5 filed on 2014 Dec. 5; CN 201510075925.7 filed on 2015 Feb. 12; CN 201510104823.3 filed on 2015 Mar. 11; CN 201510134586.5 filed on 2015 Mar. 26; CN 201510133689.x filed on 2015 Mar. 25; CN 201510136796.8 filed on 2015 Mar. 27; CN 201510173861.4 filed on 2015 Apr. 15; CN 201510155807.7 filed on 2015 Apr. 3; CN 201510193980.6 filed on 2015 Apr. 22; CN 201510372375.5 filed on 2015 Jun. 26; CN 201510259151.3 filed on 2015 May 19; CN 201510268927.8 filed on 2015 May 22; CN 201510284720.x filed on 2015 May 29; CN 201510338027.6 filed on 2015 Jun. 17; CN 201510315636.x filed on 2015 Jun. 10; CN 201510373492.3 filed on 2015 Jun. 26; CN 201510364735.7 filed on 2015 Jun. 26; CN 201510378322.4 filed on 2015 Jun. 29; CN 201510391910.1 filed on 2015 Jul. 2; CN 201510406595.5 filed on 2015 Jul. 10; CN 201510482944.1 filed on 2015 Aug. 7; CN 201510486115.0 filed on 2015 Aug. 8; CN 201510428680.1 filed on 2015 Jul. 20; CN 201510483475.5 filed on 2015 Aug. 8; CN 201510555543.4 filed on 2015 Sep. 2; CN 201510557717.0 filed on 2015 Sep. 6; and CN 201510595173.7 filed on 2015 Sep. 18, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein in their entirety by reference.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

[0002] The present disclosure relates to illumination devices, and more particularly to an LED tube lamp and its components including the light sources, electronic components, and end caps.

BACKGROUND

[0003] LED lighting technology is rapidly developing to replace traditional incandescent and fluorescent lightings. LED tube lamps are mercury-free in comparison with fluorescent tube lamps that need to be filled with inert gas and mercury. Thus, it is not surprising that LED tube lamps are becoming a highly desired illumination option among different available lighting systems used in homes and workplaces, which used to be dominated by traditional lighting options such as compact fluorescent light bulbs (CFLs) and fluorescent tube lamps. Benefits of LED tube lamps include improved durability and longevity and far less energy consumption; therefore, when taking into account all factors, they would typically be considered as a cost effective lighting option.

[0004] Typical LED tube lamps have a lamp tube, a circuit board disposed inside the lamp tube with light sources being mounted on the circuit board, and end caps accompanying a power supply provided at two ends of the lamp tube with the electricity from the power supply transmitting to the light sources through the circuit board. However, existing LED tube lamps have certain drawbacks.

[0005] First, the typical circuit board is rigid and allows the entire lamp tube to maintain a straight tube configuration when the lamp tube is partially ruptured or broken, and this gives the user a false impression that the LED tube lamp

remains usable and is likely to cause the user to be electrically shocked upon handling or installation of the LED tube lamp.

[0006] Second, the rigid circuit board is typically electrically connected with the end caps by way of wire bonding, in which the wires may be easily damaged and even broken due to any move during manufacturing, transportation, and usage of the LED tube lamp and therefore may disable the LED tube lamp.

[0007] Third, the lamp tube and the end caps are often secured together by using hot melt adhesive or silicone adhesive, and it is hard to prevent the buildup of excess (overflowed) adhesive residues. This may cause light blockage as well as an unpleasant aesthetic appearance. In addition, a large amount of manpower is required to clean off the excessive adhesive buildup, create a further production bottleneck and inefficiency. Also, bad heat dissipation of the power supply components inside the end caps can cause a high temperature and therefore reduces life span of the hot melt adhesive and simultaneously disables the adhesion between the lamp tube and the end caps, which may decrease the reliability of the LED tube lamp.

[0008] Fourth, the typical lamp tube is a long cylinder sleeved with the end caps at ends by means of adhesive, in which the end caps each has a larger diameter than that of the lamp tube. In this way, a packing box for the lamp tube—which is also typically in cylinder shape—will contact only the end caps such that only the end caps are supported and the connecting part between the end caps and the lamp tube is apt to break, such as disclosed LED tube lamp in a published US patent application with publication no. US 2014226320 and a published CN patent application with publication no. CN 102518972. To address this issue, a published US patent application with publication no. US 20100103673 discloses an end cap that is sealed and inserted into a glass made lamp tube. However, this kind of lamp tube is subjected to inner stresses at its ends and may easily break when the ends are subjected to external forces, which may lead to product defects and quality issues.

[0009] Fifth, grainy visual appearances are also often found in the aforementioned conventional LED tube lamp. The LED chips spatially arranged on the circuit board inside the lamp tube are considered as spot light sources, and the lights emitted from these LED chips generally do not contribute uniform illuminance for the LED tube lamp without proper optical manipulation. As a result, the entire tube lamp would exhibit a grainy or non-uniform illumination effect to a viewer of the LED tube lamp, thereby negatively affecting the visual comfort and even narrowing the viewing angles of the lights. As a result, the quality and aesthetics requirements of average consumers would not be satisfied. To address this issue, the Chinese patent application with application no. CN 201320748271.6 discloses a diffusion tube is disposed inside a glass lamp tube to avoid grainy visual effects.

[0010] However, the disposition of the diffusion tube incurs an interface on the light transmission path to increase the likelihood of total reflection and therefore decrease the light outputting efficiency. In addition, the optical rotatory absorption of the diffusion tube decreases the light outputting efficiency.

[0011] Further, circuit design of current LED tube lamps mostly doesn't provide suitable solutions for complying with relevant certification standards and for better compatibility with the driving structure using an electronic ballast originally for a fluorescent lamp. For example, since there are

usually no electronic components in a fluorescent lamp, it's fairly easy for a fluorescent lamp to be certified under EMI (electromagnetic interference) standards and safety standards for lighting equipment as provided by Underwriters Laboratories (UL). However, there are a considerable number of electronic components in an LED tube lamp, and therefore consideration of the impacts caused by the layout (structure) of the electronic components is important, resulting in difficulties in complying with such standards.

[0012] Common main types of electronic ballast include instant-start ballast and program-start ballast. Electronic ballast typically includes a resonant circuit and is designed to match the loading characteristics of a fluorescent lamp in driving the fluorescent lamp. For example, for properly starting a fluorescent lamp, the electronic ballast provides driving methods respectively corresponding to the fluorescent lamp working as a capacitive device before emitting light, and working as a resistive device upon emitting light. But an LED is a nonlinear component with significantly different characteristics from a fluorescent lamp. Therefore, using an LED tube lamp with an electronic ballast impacts the resonant circuit design of the electronic ballast, causing a compatibility problem. Generally, a program-start ballast will detect the presence of a filament in a fluorescent lamp, but traditional LED driving circuits cannot support the detection and may cause a failure of the filament detection and thus failure of the starting of the LED tube lamp. Further, electronic ballast is in effect a current source, and when it acts as a power supply of a DC-to-DC converter circuit in an LED tube lamp, problems of overvoltage and overcurrent or undervoltage and undercurrent are likely to occur, resulting in damaging of electronic components in the LED tube lamp or unstable provision of lighting by the LED tube lamp.

[0013] Further, the driving of an LED uses a DC driving signal, but the driving signal for a fluorescent lamp is a low-frequency, low-voltage AC signal as provided by an AC powerline, a high-frequency, high-voltage AC signal provided by a ballast, or even a DC signal provided by a battery for emergency lighting applications. Since the voltages and frequency spectrums of these types of signals differ significantly, simply performing a rectification to produce the required DC driving signal in an LED tube lamp is not competent at achieving the LED tube lamp's compatibility with traditional driving systems of a fluorescent lamp.

[0014] Accordingly, the present disclosure and its embodiments are herein provided.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0015] It's specially noted that the present disclosure may actually include one or more inventions claimed currently or not yet claimed, and for avoiding confusion due to unnecessarily distinguishing between those possible inventions at the stage of preparing the specification, the possible plurality of inventions herein may be collectively referred to as "the (present) invention" herein.

[0016] Various embodiments are summarized in this section, and are described with respect to the "present invention," which terminology is used to describe certain presently disclosed embodiments, whether claimed or not, and is not necessarily an exhaustive description of all possible embodiments, but rather is merely a summary of certain embodiments. Certain of the embodiments described below

as various aspects of the "present invention" can be combined in different manners to form an LED tube lamp or a portion thereof.

[0017] The present invention provides a novel LED tube lamp, and aspects thereof.

[0018] The present invention provides an LED tube lamp including a lamp tube and a set of end caps secured to the ends of the lamp tube, wherein the end caps each may have an electrically insulating tube and a thermal conductive member which is fixedly disposed on an outer circumferential surface of the electrically insulating tube and adhered to an outer surface of the lamp tube by using adhesive.

[0019] The present invention also provides an LED tube lamp including a lamp tube and two differently sized end caps respectively secured to two ends of the lamp tube. The size of one end cap may be 30% to 80% of the size of the other end cap in some embodiments.

[0020] The disclosed lamp tube may include a main body region and two rear end regions (or just end regions) respectively positioned at two ends of the main body region, wherein each rear end region has an outer diameter being less than an outer diameter of the main body region such that the rear end regions are respectively sleeved with two end caps having the same outer diameter as that of the main body region.

[0021] In some embodiments, the difference between the outer diameter of the rear end regions and the outer diameter of the main body region is about 1 mm to about 10 mm. For example, the difference between the outer diameter of the rear end regions and the outer diameter of the main body region may be about 2 mm to about 7 mm.

[0022] The lamp tube may further include a transition region connecting the main body region and the rear end region. The transition region may be arc-shaped at both ends, and an outer surface of the transition region near the main body region is in tension while an inner surface of the transition region near the main body region is in compression, and the outer surface of the transition region near the rear end region is in compression while the inner surface of the transition region near the rear end region is in tension. The normal vector of the arc-shaped surface at the end of the transition region near the main body region points towards outside of the lamp tube, and the normal vector of the arc-shaped surface at the end of the transition region near the rear end region points towards inside of the lamp tube.

[0023] The radius of curvature R1 of the arc-shaped surface at the end of the transition region near the main body region may be smaller than the radius of curvature R2 of the arc-shaped surface at the end of the transition region near the rear end region. For example, the ratio of R1 to R2 may range from about 1:1.5 to about 1:10.

[0024] Furthermore, in some embodiments, there is no gap between the main body region of the lamp tube and the end cap.

[0025] An arc angle of the arc-shaped surface at the end of the transition region near the main body region, and an arc angle of the arc-shaped surface at the end of the transition region near the rear end region may be larger than 90 degrees. The outer surface of the rear end region is preferably a continuous surface being parallel to an outer surface of the main body region.

[0026] In some embodiments, the transition region has a length of about 1 mm to about 4 mm.

[0027] The lamp tube may be made of glass or plastic.

[0028] The electrically insulating tube may have a first tubular part and a second tubular part connected together along an axial direction of the length direction of the lamp tube with an outer diameter of the second tubular part being less than an outer diameter of the first tubular part. Preferably, the outer diameter difference between the first tubular part and the second tubular part is between about 0.15 mm to about 0.30 mm.

[0029] The second tubular part may be sleeved with the thermal conductive member and thereby an outer surface of the thermal conductive member and an outer circumferential surface of the first tubular part may be substantially flush with each other.

[0030] The lamp tube may be partially sleeved with the second tubular part and secured to the thermal conductive member by using an adhesive such as a hot melt adhesive.

[0031] In certain embodiments, the end of the second tubular part that is located away from the first tubular part is provided with one or a plurality of notches that are spatially arranged along a circumferential direction of the second tubular part.

[0032] A ratio of the length of the thermal conductive member along the axial or length direction of the end cap with respect to the axial length of the electrically insulating tube may be from about 1:2.5 to about 1:5.

[0033] In some embodiments, the length of the portion of the lamp tube inserted into the end cap accounts for about one-third to two-thirds of the total length of the thermal conductive member in an axial or length direction thereof.

[0034] In some embodiments, the thermal conductive member may be a metal ring.

[0035] In some embodiments, the thermal conductive member is tubular.

[0036] In some embodiments, the electrically insulating tube is a plastic tube.

[0037] The present invention provides a method of adhering or attaching an end cap to a tube to form a tube lamp. The method includes the following steps: applying a hot melt adhesive to the inner surface of the end cap; sleeving the end cap to an end of the tube; heating the hot melt adhesive by an external heating equipment to expand the hot melt adhesive such that the hot melt adhesive flow into a space between the inner surface of the end cap and the outer surface of the end of the tube.

[0038] The present invention provides an LED tube lamp including a lamp tube and a set of end caps secured to the ends of the lamp tube, wherein the end caps each has an electrically insulating tube and a thermal conductive member fixedly disposed on an outer circumferential surface of the electrically insulating tube, and the electrically insulating tube has a first tubular part and a second tubular part connected along an axial or length direction of the electrically insulating tube. In addition, the inner surface of the second tubular part, the inner surface of the thermal conductive member, the outer surface of the rear end region and the outer surface of the transition region may together form an accommodation space.

[0039] The accommodation space may be disposed with the hot melt adhesive.

[0040] In some embodiments, the accommodation space is partially disposed with the hot melt adhesive.

[0041] In some embodiments, the space between the inner surface of the second tubular part and the outer surface of the rear end region is disposed with part of the hot melt adhesive.

[0042] The hot melt adhesive may be filled into the accommodation space at a location where a first hypothetical plane being perpendicular to the axial direction of the lamp tube would pass through the thermal conductive member, the hot melt adhesive, and the outer surface of the lamp tube.

[0043] The hot melt adhesive may be filled into the accommodation space at a location where a second hypothetical plane being perpendicular to the axial direction of the lamp tube would pass through the thermal conductive member, the second tubular part, the hot melt adhesive, and the rear end region.

[0044] The hot melt adhesive may be filled into the accommodation space at a location where a first hypothetical plane being perpendicular to the axial direction of the lamp tube would pass through the thermal conductive member, the hot melt adhesive, and the outer surface of the lamp tube. Meanwhile, the hot melt adhesive also may be filled into the accommodation space at a location where a second hypothetical plane being perpendicular to the axial direction of the lamp tube would pass through the thermal conductive member, the second tubular part, the hot melt adhesive, and the rear end region.

[0045] The hot melt adhesive may include one or more of the following substance: phenolic resin 2127#, shellac, rosin, calcium carbonate powder, zinc oxide, and ethanol; and the volume of the hot melt adhesive may expand to about 1.3 times the original size when heated from room temperature (e.g., between about 15 and 30 degrees Celsius) to about 200 to 250 degrees Celsius.

[0046] The present invention provides an LED tube lamp including a lamp tube and an end cap secured to one end of the lamp tube, wherein the end cap includes an electrically insulating tube to sleeve the end of the lamp tube, and a magnetic metal member is disposed on an inner circumferential surface of the electrically insulating tube such that at least part of the magnetic metal member is disposed between the inner circumferential surface of the electrically insulating tube and the end of the lamp tube. In some embodiments, the magnetic metal member has a larger outer diameter than that of the rear end region of the lamp tube.

[0047] The magnetic metal member and the end of the lamp tube may be adhesively bonded by a material such as a hot melt adhesive.

[0048] Alternatively, the magnetic metal member may be entirely disposed inside the electrically insulating tube and the whole inner surface of the magnetic member may be covered with the hot melt adhesive.

[0049] The electrically insulating tube may be further formed with a supporting portion on the inner surface of the electrically insulating tube to be extending inwardly, and the magnetic metal member may be axially abutted against the upper edge of the supporting portion. In some embodiments, the thickness of the supporting portion along the radial direction of the electrically insulating tube ranges from 1 mm to 2 mm.

[0050] The electrically insulating tube may be further formed with a protruding portion on the inner surface of the electrically insulating tube to be extending inwardly, and the magnetic metal member may be radially abutted against the side edge of the protruding portion and the outer surface of the magnetic metal member and the inner surface of the electrically insulating tube may be spaced apart with a gap. The thickness of the protruding portion along the radial direction of the electrically insulating tube may be less than the thick-

ness of the supporting portion along the radial direction of the electrically insulating tube. In some embodiments, the thickness of the protruding portion is about 0.2 mm to 1 mm.

[0051] The protruding portion may be arranged along the circumferential direction of the electrically insulating tube to have a circular configuration. Alternatively, the protruding portion may be in the form of a plurality of bumps arranged on the inner surface of the electrically insulating tube. The bumps may be equidistantly arranged along the inner circumferential surface of the electrically insulating tube. The bumps may be non-equidistantly arranged along the inner circumferential surface of the electrically insulating tube.

[0052] The present invention provides an end cap used for an LED tube lamp, wherein the end cap includes an electrically insulating tube to sleeve an end of a tube of the LED tube lamp, a magnetic metal member secured to the inner surface of the electrically insulating tube, and a hot melt adhesive covering the inner surface of the magnetic metal member.

[0053] The hot melt adhesive may completely cover the inner surface of the magnetic metal member.

[0054] The magnetic metal member may have a ring shape.

[0055] The magnetic metal member may have openings on surface. In some embodiments, the openings occupy about 10% to about 50% of the surface area of the magnetic metal member. In some embodiments, the openings are plural and arranged circumferentially in an equidistantly or un-equidistantly spaced manner.

[0056] The magnetic metal member may have indentation or embossment on a surface facing the electrically insulating tube. For example in one embodiment, the embossment is raised from the inner surface of the magnetic metal member, while the indentation is depressed under the inner surface of the magnetic metal member.

[0057] The magnetic metal member may be tubular and coaxially arranged with the electrically insulating tube.

[0058] The magnetic metal member may have a ring shape or a non-ring shape such as an ellipse shape.

[0059] The hot melt adhesive may include a predetermined proportion of high permeability powders being uniformly distributed, and the powders will be charged by receiving electricity from an external heating equipment and heating the adhesive to be expansive and flowing and finally solidified after cooling. The goal of securing the end cap and the lamp tube with the hot melt adhesive is therefore achieved.

[0060] Therefore, the present invention provides a hot melt adhesive used for LED tube lamp, the hot melt adhesive may include one or more of the following substance: phenolic resin 2127#, shellac, rosin, calcium carbonate powder, zinc oxide, ethanol, and high permeability powders; wherein a volume ratio of the high permeability powders to the calcite powders is about 1:3~1:1, and the volume of the hot melt adhesive may expand to 1.3 times the original size when heated from room temperature to about 200~250 degrees Celsius.

[0061] In some embodiments, the permeability of the powders ranges from about 10^2 to about 10^6 .

[0062] In some embodiments, the material of the powders is selected from the group consisting of iron, nickel, cobalt, and alloy thereof.

[0063] In some embodiments, the weight percentage of the powders with respect to the hot melt adhesive is about 10% to about 50%.

[0064] In some embodiments, the powders have mean particle size of 1 to 30 micrometers.

[0065] The powders of the hot melt adhesive may form a closed loop when the hot melt adhesive is in an electromagnetic field.

[0066] The powders of the hot melt adhesive may be charged for each particle when the hot melt adhesive is in an electromagnetic field.

[0067] The hot melt adhesive may be flowing at a temperature of about 200 to about 250 degrees Celsius, for example.

[0068] The hot melt adhesive may be solidified after cooling from a temperature of about 200 to about 250 degrees Celsius.

[0069] The hot melt adhesive may be solidified immediately when heated to a temperature of about 200 to about 250 degrees Celsius.

[0070] The external heating equipment may be an induction coil connected to a power source to create an electromagnetic field when supplied with electrical power. The magnetic metal member would get current when it enters the electromagnetic field and therefore be heated to be able to transfer the heat to the hot melt adhesive.

[0071] The power supply for the external heating equipment may be provided with a power amplifying unit to increase the alternating current power to about 1 to 2 times the original. In some embodiments, the induction coil is made of metal wires having width of about 5 mm to about 6 mm to be a circular coil with a diameter of about 30 mm to about 35 mm.

[0072] In some embodiments, the material for the induction coil is red copper.

[0073] The magnetic metal member may be heated to a temperature generally between about 250 and about 300 degrees Celsius, and in some embodiments between about 200 to about 250 degrees Celsius.

[0074] The induction coil may be fixed in position to allow the end cap to move or roll into the induction coil such that the hot melt adhesive is heated to expand and flow and then solidify after cooling when the end cap again moves away from the induction coil. Alternatively, the end cap may be fixed in position to allow the induction coil to move to encompass the end cap such that the hot melt adhesive is heated to expand and flow and then solidify after cooling when the induction coil again moves away from the end cap.

[0075] The induction coil may be fixed in position to allow the end cap to move or roll into the induction coil such that the hot melt adhesive is heated to expand and flow and immediately solidify. Alternatively, the end cap may be fixed in position to allow the induction coil to move to encompass the end cap such that the hot melt adhesive is heated to solidify immediately.

[0076] The end cap and the end of the lamp tube could be secured by using the hot melt adhesive and therefore qualified in a torque test of about 1.5 to about 5 newton-meters (Nt-m) and/or in a bending test of about 5 to about 10 newton-meters (Nt-m).

[0077] The end cap may formed with openings to dissipate heat. In some embodiments, the openings are in shape of arc. For example, the openings may be in the shape of three arcs with different size. In some embodiments, the openings are in shape of three arcs with gradually varying size.

[0078] The lamp tube may include a diffusion film to allow the light emitted from the light sources of the LED tube lamp to pass through the diffusion film and the lamp tube surface in sequence.

[0079] The diffusion film may be in form of a coating layer covering the inner or outer surface of the lamp tube. The diffusion film may be in form of a coating layer covering the surface of the light sources inside the lamp tube. In some embodiments, the diffusion film has a thickness of about 20 μm to about 30 μm . The diffusion film may be in form of a sheet covering the light sources without touching the light sources.

[0080] In some embodiments, the diffusion film has a light transmittance above about 85%. In some embodiments, the diffusion film has a light transmittance of about 92% to about 94% with a thickness of about 200 μm to about 300 μm .

[0081] The lamp tube may include a reflective film disposed on part of the inner circumferential surface of the lamp tube. In some embodiments, a ratio of a length of the reflective film disposed on the inner surface of the lamp tube extending along the circumferential direction of the lamp tube to a circumferential length of the lamp tube is about 0.3 to 0.5.

[0082] The present invention provides an LED tube lamp including a lamp tube, an end cap disposed at one end of the lamp tube, a power supply provided inside the end cap, a LED light strip disposed inside the lamp tube with light sources mounted on the LED light strip, wherein the LED light strip has a bendable circuit sheet to electrically connect the light sources and the power supply.

[0083] The bendable circuit sheet may be a conductive wiring layer, and the light sources are mounted on the conductive wiring layer to allow electrical connection between the light sources and the power supply through the conductive wiring layer.

[0084] The bendable circuit sheet may further include a dielectric layer stacked on the conductive wiring layer. The dielectric layer may be stacked on a surface of the conductive wiring layer that is opposite to the surface having the light sources. The dielectric layer may be mounted onto the inner surface of the lamp tube. In some embodiments, a ratio of the circumferential length of the bendable circuit sheet to the circumferential length of the inner surface of the lamp tube is about 0.3 to 0.5.

[0085] The bendable circuit sheet may further include a circuit protection layer.

[0086] The bendable circuit sheet and the power supply may be connected by wire bonding.

[0087] The bendable circuit sheet may be disposed on the reflective film.

[0088] The bendable circuit sheet may be disposed on one side of the reflective film.

[0089] The bendable circuit sheet may be disposed such that the reflective film is disposed on two sides of the bendable circuit sheet and extends along the circumferential direction of the lamp tube.

[0090] The lamp tube may have adhesive film on the inner surface or outer surface thereof to isolate inside and outside of the lamp tube that is broken.

[0091] The bendable circuit sheet may have its ends pass through the transition region to reach and electrically connect the power supply.

[0092] The bendable circuit sheet may have a set of conductive wiring layers and a set of dielectric layers that are stacked in a staggered manner and the light sources are disposed on the outermost conductive wiring layer through which the electrical power supplies.

[0093] The bendable circuit sheet may be positioned along the axial direction of the lamp tube and have its ends detached

from an inner surface of the lamp tube. The bendable circuit sheet may have its ends extend beyond two ends of the lamp tube to respectively form two freely extending end portions with the freely extending end portions being curled up, coiled or deformed in shape to be fittingly accommodated inside the lamp tube.

[0094] The power supply may be in the form of a single integrated unit (e.g., with all components of the power supply are within a body) disposed in an end cap at one end of the lamp tube. Alternatively, the power supply may be in form of two separate parts (e.g., with the components of the power supply are separated into two pieces) respectively disposed in two end caps.

[0095] The end cap may include a socket for connection with a power supply.

[0096] The power supply may have a metal pin at one end, while the end cap may be provided with a hollow conductive pin to accommodate the metal pin of the power supply.

[0097] The bendable circuit sheet may be connected to the power supply via soldering bonding.

[0098] The LED light strip may be connected to the power supply by utilizing a circuit-board assembly which has a long circuit sheet and a short circuit board that are adhered to each other with the short circuit board being adjacent to the side edge of the long circuit sheet. The short circuit board may be provided with a power supply module to form the power supply. The short circuit board is stiffer than the long circuit sheet to be able to support the power supply module. The long circuit sheet may be the bendable circuit sheet of the LED light strip.

[0099] The short circuit board may have a length generally of about 15 mm to about 40 mm and may preferably be about 19 mm to about 36 mm, while the long circuit sheet may have a length generally of about 800 mm to about 2800 mm and may preferably be about 1200 mm to about 2400 mm. In some embodiments, a ratio of the length of the short circuit board to the length of the long circuit sheet ranges from about 1:20 to about 1:200.

[0100] The short circuit board may be a hard circuit board to support the power supply module.

[0101] The power supply module and the long circuit sheet may be arranged on the same side of the short circuit board such that the power supply module is directly connected to the long circuit sheet. Alternatively, the power supply module and the long circuit sheet may be arranged on opposite sides of the short circuit board, respectively, such that the power supply module is directly connected to the short circuit board and further connected to the wiring layer of the long circuit sheet.

[0102] The power supply module may be connected to the end of the short circuit board in a perpendicular manner (such that the printed circuit board supporting the power supply module of the power supply is not parallel but may be perpendicular to the short circuit board).

[0103] The present invention provides an LED tube lamp including a light source having a lead frame formed with a recess in which a LED chip is disposed. The lead frame further has first sidewalls and second sidewalls with the height of the first sidewalls being less than that of the second sidewalls.

[0104] The first sidewalls each may have an inner surface facing toward outside of the recess being an inclined plane. Furthermore, the inclined plane may be flat or curved, and/or an included angle between the bottom surface of the recess

and the inner surface may range generally from about 105 degrees to about 165 degrees and in some embodiments which may be preferable, from about 120 degrees to about 150 degrees.

[0105] Alternatively, the inclined plane may be cambered.

[0106] In some embodiments, an LED tube lamp includes an LED light source and a lamp tube accommodating the LED light source, wherein the LED light source has a lead frame formed with a recess and a LED chip disposed in the recess; the lead frame has first sidewalls arranged along the length direction of the lamp tube and second sidewalls arranged along the width direction of the lamp tube, the height of the first sidewalls is less than the height of the second sidewalls. Alternatively, an LED tube lamp may include an LED light source and a lamp tube accommodating the LED light source, wherein the LED light source has a lead frame formed with a recess and a LED chip disposed in the recess; the lead frame has first sidewalls extending along the width direction of the lamp tube and second sidewalls extending along the length direction of the lamp tube, the height of the first sidewalls is less than the height of the second sidewalls.

[0107] The LED light source may be plural, and in some embodiments, the plurality of LED light sources are arranged in only one row or a number of rows with each row of the light sources extending along the length direction of the lamp tube.

[0108] Furthermore, the only one row of the LED light sources may have all the second sidewalls disposed in same straight line that is in parallel with the length direction of the lamp tube. Alternatively, the outermost two rows of the LED light sources, which are arranged along the width direction of the lamp tube, may have all the second sidewalls disposed in two straight lines that are in parallel with the length direction of the lamp tube, respectively.

[0109] In comparison with the conventional LED lamp tube and the manufacturing method thereof, the LED lamp tubes provided in the present disclosure may have the following advantages:

[0110] The end cap thereof may have a thermal conductive member to accomplish heating and solidification of the hot melt adhesive used in connection with the lamp tube, and therefore eases the adhesion and provides higher efficiency.

[0111] The end cap thereof may have a magnetic metal member to accomplish heating and solidification of the hot melt adhesive used in connection with the lamp tube via electromagnetic induction technology, and therefore ease the adhesion and provides higher efficiency.

[0112] The end caps may have different sizes to increase the design and manufacturing flexibility for product.

[0113] The end caps may include sockets for connection with a power supply to facilitate assembling and increase producing efficiency.

[0114] The end caps may be provided with a hollow conductive pin to make connection with the power supply to increase the design and manufacturing flexibility for products.

[0115] The end caps may have openings on a surface to dissipate heat resulted from the power supply and to give aesthetic appearance.

[0116] The lamp tube may be formed with a rear end region at one end or two ends with the rear end region having a smaller diameter than that of the main body region such that the outer surface of the end cap and the outer surface of the main body region can be substantially flush with each other. Therefore, a packing box for the LED tube lamp is able to

connect both the lamp tube and the end cap to uniform the loading of the entire LED tube lamp and prevent the LED tube lamp from being broken in transportation.

[0117] The lamp tube may be formed with a transition region connecting the main body region and the rear end region with the end cap being secured to the lamp tube at the transition region. The transition region brings a height difference between the rear end region and the main body region to avoid adhesives applied on the rear end region being overflowed onto the main body region, and thereby saves manpower to remove the overflowed adhesive and increases productivity.

[0118] The lamp tube may include a diffusion layer to allow the light emitted from the light sources to be diffused upon passing through the diffusion layer such that the light sources function as surface sources and perform an optically diffusive effect to eventually uniform the brightness of the whole lamp tube. In addition, the disposition of the diffusion layer also decreases the visual effect perceived by a user to increase visual comfort. The diffusion layer may have very small thickness to guaranty the light outputting efficiency reaches the maximum.

[0119] The lamp tube may have a reflective film to reflect the light emitted from the light sources such that observing the light in other view angles and adjusting the divergence angle of the emitting light to illuminate at elsewhere without disposition of the reflective film can be achieved. Therefore, the LED tube lamp can have same illumination under a lower power and energy saving can be achieved.

[0120] The illuminating angle may be increased and heat dissipation efficiency can be improved by having the light sources adhered to the inner surface of the lamp tube.

[0121] The inside and outside of a broken lamp tube may be isolated to assure safety in manipulating the lamp tube by providing the adhesive film on the inner or outer surface of the lamp tube.

[0122] The lamp tube no longer remains straight when broken and therefore warns the user not to use the lamp tube such that electrical shock may be avoided by adopting the bendable circuit sheet as the LED light strip.

[0123] The bendable circuit sheet may have parts to be curled up, coiled or deformed in shape to be fittingly accommodated inside the lamp tube by forming freely extending portion at ends of the bendable circuit sheet along the axial direction of the lamp tube. Therefore, the manufacturing and assembling process of the LED lamp tube become more convenient.

[0124] The connection between the bendable circuit sheet and the power supply inside the end cap may be firmly secured by directly soldering the bendable circuit sheet to the output terminal of the power supply.

[0125] The connection between the bendable circuit sheet and the printed circuit board supporting the power supply module of the power supply may be strengthened and not break easily by utilizing a circuit board assembly.

[0126] The design and manufacturing flexibility of the LED tube lamp is increased by utilizing different types of power supply modules for the power supply.

[0127] The light source may be provided with a lead frame formed with a recess and first sidewalls and second sidewalls encompassing the recess, wherein a LED chip is disposed in the recess. The first sidewalls are extending along the width direction of the lamp tube while the second sidewalls are extending along the length direction of the lamp tube. The

second sidewalls block a user from seeing the LED chips when the user observes the lamp tube laterally and therefore decrease the grainy effect and improve visual comfort. Furthermore, the height of the first sidewalls is less than that of the second sidewalls to allow the light emitted from the LED chips pass across the first sidewalls to illuminate and therefore to increase the light intensity and achieve energy saving.

[0128] The plurality of rows of the LED light sources arranged along the width direction of the lamp tube may each have all the second sidewalls disposed in a same straight line that is in parallel with the length direction of the lamp tube such that the illumination loss along the length direction of the lamp tube is reduced and the light is well blocked by the aligned second sidewalls from entering the user's eye laterally.

[0129] The hot melt adhesive may be improved and the heating method of the hot melt adhesive may be well designed to facilitate secure connection between the lamp tube and the end caps such that the reliability of the hot melt adhesive could be prevented from decreasing due to high temperature caused inside the end cap. In addition, the hot melt adhesive may be used to electrically insulate the lamp tube and the end caps to further prevent from any possible electrical shock when the lamp tube is broken.

[0130] An embodiment hereof provides a light-emitting diode (LED) tube lamp, including a lamp tube, a first rectifying circuit, a filtering circuit, and an LED driving module. The lamp tube has a first pin and a second pin for receiving an external driving signal. The first rectifying circuit is coupled to the first and second pins, for rectifying the external driving signal to produce a rectified signal. The filtering circuit is coupled to the first rectifying circuit, for filtering the rectified signal to produce a filtered signal. And the LED driving module is coupled to the filtering circuit, to receive the filtered signal for emitting light.

[0131] In some embodiments, the filtering circuit includes a capacitor and an inductor connected in parallel and between at least one of the first and second pins and the first rectifying circuit, and the parallel-connected capacitor and inductor are configured for presenting a peak equivalent impedance to the external driving signal at a specific frequency.

[0132] In some embodiments, the filtering circuit further includes a resistor coupled between the parallel-connected capacitor and inductor and the one pin to which the parallel-connected capacitor and inductor is coupled.

[0133] In some embodiments, the first rectifying circuit comprises a half-wave rectifier circuit including two rectifying diodes connected in series and having a half-wave node connecting an anode and a cathode respectively of the two rectifying diodes.

[0134] In some embodiments, the first rectifying circuit comprises a full-wave rectifier circuit including four rectifying diodes. The full-wave rectifier circuit has a first filtering node connecting an anode and a cathode respectively of two of the four rectifying diodes, and a second filtering node connecting an anode and a cathode respectively of the other two of the four rectifying diodes.

[0135] In some embodiments, the LED tube lamp further comprises a second rectifying circuit, configured for rectifying the external driving signal concurrently with the first rectifying circuit. And the lamp tube further has a third pin and a fourth pin for receiving the external driving signal concurrently with the first and second pins.

[0136] In some embodiments, the second rectifying circuit comprises a half-wave rectifier circuit including two rectifying diodes connected in series. The half-wave rectifier circuit has a half-wave node connecting an anode and a cathode respectively of the two rectifying diodes.

[0137] In some embodiments, the second rectifying circuit comprises a full-wave rectifier circuit including four rectifying diodes. The full-wave rectifier circuit has a first filtering node connecting an anode and a cathode respectively of two of the four rectifying diodes, and a second filtering node connecting an anode and a cathode respectively of the other two of the four rectifying diodes.

[0138] In some embodiments, the filtering circuit further comprises an EMI-reducing capacitor, coupled between the first filtering node and the second filtering node of the full-wave rectifier circuit.

[0139] In some embodiments, the filtering circuit further comprises an EMI-reducing capacitor, coupled between the half-wave node of the half-wave rectifier circuit and at least one of the first pin and the second pin.

[0140] In some embodiments, the filtering circuit further comprises an EMI-reducing capacitor, coupled between the half-wave node of the half-wave rectifier circuit and at least one of the third pin and the fourth pin.

[0141] In some embodiments, the capacitor of the filtering circuit is coupled between the first filtering node and the second filtering node of the full-wave rectifier circuit.

[0142] In some embodiments, the capacitor of the filtering circuit is coupled between the half-wave node of the half-wave rectifier circuit and at least one of the first pin and the second pin.

[0143] In some embodiments, the capacitor of the filtering circuit is coupled between the half-wave node of the half-wave rectifier circuit and at least one of the third pin and the fourth pin.

[0144] In some embodiments, the first pin and the second pin are disposed respectively at two opposite ends of the lamp tube.

[0145] In some embodiments, the first pin and the second pin are disposed at an end of the lamp tube.

[0146] In some embodiments, the filtering circuit further comprises a pi filter circuit. In some embodiments, the capacitance of the capacitor of the filtering circuit is in the range of 10 nF-2 uF.

[0147] In some embodiments, the inductance of the inductor of the filtering circuit is smaller than 2 mH.

[0148] In some embodiments, the specific frequency is in the range of 20 kHz-30 kHz.

[0149] With the above circuit design, the LED tube lamp of the present embodiments can comply with EMI standards and safety standards as provided by Underwriters Laboratories (UL), and the level of the external driving signal is suitably adjusted before being provided to the LED driving circuit, thus preventing an excessive voltage damaging the LED driving circuit.

[0150] An embodiment hereof provides the LED driving module comprising a driving circuit and an LED module. The driving circuit may comprise a DC-to-DC converter circuit, and is configured to convert the filtered signal into a driving signal for driving the LED module to emit light and stabilizing the current of the LED module at an objective current.

[0151] In some embodiments, the driving circuit is configured to adjust the objective current according to the level of the filtered signal.

[0152] In some embodiments, adjustment of the objective current is a function of the level of the filtered signal to the power of 2 or above.

[0153] In some embodiments, the objective current is increased when the level of the filtered signal is higher than an upper voltage limit, or decreased when the level of the filtered signal is lower than a lower voltage limit, wherein the upper voltage limit is higher than the lower voltage limit.

[0154] In some embodiments, the slope of a relationship curve between the objective current and the level of the filtered signal is increased with the increasing of the level of the filtered signal, when the level of the filtered signal is higher than the upper voltage limit.

[0155] In some embodiments, the slope of a relationship curve between the objective current and the level of the filtered signal is decreased with the decreasing of the level of the filtered signal, when the level of the filtered signal is lower than the lower voltage limit.

[0156] In some embodiments, the objective current is linearly increased or decreased respectively with the increasing or decreasing of the level of the filtered signal, when the level of the filtered signal is higher than the lower voltage limit and lower than the upper voltage limit. With the above circuit design, the LED driving circuit in the LED tube lamp according to certain embodiments can adjust the current of the LED components according to different driving abilities of electronic ballasts, thus helping to prevent overvoltage, overcurrent, undervoltage, and undercurrent from occurring due to disparity between the driving ability of an electronic ballast and an initial state of the LED tube lamp.

[0157] An embodiment hereof provides that the driving circuit comprises an inductor, a controller, a switch, and two or more capacitors connected in parallel, wherein the inductor, the controller, and the switch are disposed on a first circuit substrate, and at least some of the capacitors is disposed on a second circuit substrate.

[0158] In some embodiments, the first circuit substrate is disposed at a first end of the LED tube lamp and the second circuit substrate is disposed at a second end of the LED tube lamp opposite to the first end.

[0159] In some embodiments, the first end of the LED tube lamp has a first end cap thereon, and the second end thereof has a second end cap thereon, wherein the first circuit substrate is disposed in the first end cap and the second circuit substrate is disposed in the second end cap.

[0160] In some embodiments, the second circuit substrate has a length that is about 30%-80% of the length of the second circuit substrate.

[0161] With the above designed arrangement of circuit structures and end caps, EMI problems of the LED tube lamp can be reduced, the working or service life of some capacitors and reliability of the whole circuit can be improved, and the length(s) of end caps with low light transmittance may be reduced to allow increasing of the length of the lamp tube with high light transmittance, thereby improving light emission areas on the LED lamp tube and thus heat dissipation of the LED components.

[0162] An embodiment hereof provides the LED tube lamp comprising a ballast-compatible circuit coupled between one of the first and second pins and the rectifying circuit, wherein the ballast-compatible circuit will be in a cutoff state in a defined delay upon an external driving signal being input to the LED tube lamp, and will enter a conducting state after the delay.

[0163] In some embodiments, the LED tube lamp comprises a ballast-compatible circuit coupled between the rectifying circuit and the filtering circuit, wherein the ballast-compatible circuit will be in a cutoff state in a defined delay upon an external driving signal being input to the LED tube lamp, and will enter a conducting state after the delay.

[0164] In some embodiments, the LED tube lamp comprises two ballast-compatible circuits respectively coupled between the first pin and a node connecting the rectifying circuit and the filtering circuit and between the second pin and the connective node, wherein each of the ballast-compatible circuits conducts in a defined delay upon an external driving signal being input to the LED tube lamp, and then enters a cutoff state after the delay.

[0165] In some embodiments, the rectifying circuit comprises a rectifying unit and a terminal adapter circuit, and the terminal adapter circuit and the rectifying unit are connected in series between the first and second pins and the filtering circuit, wherein one of the terminal adapter circuit and the rectifying unit is coupled to the first and second pins and the other is coupled to the filtering circuit.

[0166] In some embodiments, the rectifying unit comprises a half-wave rectifier circuit.

[0167] In some embodiments, the defined or objective delay (time) is in a range of about 0.1 s-3 s.

[0168] In some embodiments, the external driving signal is provided by an instant-start ballast.

[0169] In some embodiments, the rectifying unit of the rectifying circuit is configured to rectify the external driving signal and the terminal adapter circuit comprises at least one current-regulating capacitor to limit a current flowing through the LED module to being within a current rating of the LED module.

[0170] An embodiment hereof provides the LED tube lamp comprising a ballast-compatible circuit coupled between the rectifying unit and the terminal adapter circuit of the rectifying circuit, wherein the ballast-compatible circuit will be in a cutoff state in a defined delay upon an external driving signal being input to the LED tube lamp, and will enter a conducting state after the delay.

[0171] In some embodiments, the LED tube lamp further comprises a ballast-compatible circuit coupled between the rectifying unit and the terminal adapter circuit of the rectifying circuit, wherein the ballast-compatible circuit will be in a cutoff state when the level of the input external driving signal is below a defined value corresponding to a conduction delay of the ballast-compatible circuit; and the ballast-compatible circuit will enter a conducting state upon the level of the input external driving signal reaching the defined value.

[0172] In some embodiments, the LED tube lamp further comprises a ballast-compatible circuit coupled between the rectifying circuit and the filtering circuit, wherein the ballast-compatible circuit will be in a cutoff state when the level of the input external driving signal is below a defined value corresponding to a conduction delay of the ballast-compatible circuit; and the ballast-compatible circuit will enter a conducting state upon the level of the input external driving signal reaching the defined value.

[0173] An embodiment hereof provides the LED tube lamp comprising a ballast-compatible circuit coupled between the rectifying circuit and the filtering circuit, wherein the ballast-compatible circuit comprises a housing, a metallic electrode, and a bimetallic strip. The housing contains inertial gas. The metallic electrode and the bimetallic strip are not electrically

connected with each other when a level of the external driving signal is below a defined value corresponding to a conduction delay of the ballast-compatible circuit, and are electrically connected with each other upon the level of the input external driving signal reaching the defined value.

[0174] In some embodiments, the ballast-compatible circuit further comprises a heating filament. The heating filament conducts a current therein when the metallic electrode and the bimetallic strip are electrically connected, to cause or maintain the temperatures of the metallic electrode and the bimetallic strip above a defined conduction temperature.

[0175] With the above circuit design, the phenomenon of a loading effect of the LED tube lamp during the starting process unfavorably affecting the lamp starting by an instant-start electronic ballast can be prevented, thus significantly improving the compatibility of the LED tube lamp with the instant-start electronic ballast.

[0176] An embodiment hereof provides the LED tube lamp comprising a protection circuit, which is configured to detect a voltage or/and current of the LED module and enters into a protection state to restrain or clamp down on the voltage of the LED module when the voltage of the LED module is higher than an overvoltage value and/or the current of the LED module is higher than an overcurrent value.

[0177] In some embodiments, the protection circuit comprises a voltage division circuit, which is configured to generate a division voltage in proportion to a division ratio and the voltage or/and the current of the LED module and increase the division ratio when the current of the LED module is higher than the overcurrent value.

[0178] In some embodiments, the voltage division circuit comprises a first switch and a second switch, respectively connected in series with a first resistor and a second resistor. The first switch and the second switch are configured to conduct and be cut off respectively where the division ratio is determined by the first resistor, when the current of the LED module is lower than the overcurrent value, and the first switch and the second switch are configured to be cut off and conduct respectively where the division ratio is determined by the second resistor, when the current of the LED module is higher than the overcurrent value.

[0179] In some embodiments, a resistance of the second resistor is higher than that of the first resistor.

[0180] In some embodiments, the protection circuit further comprises a voltage clamping circuit coupled to the LED module, and the voltage clamping circuit is configured to determine whether to restrain or clamp down on the voltage of the LED module according to the division voltage. In some embodiments, the LED tube lamp further comprises an over-voltage protection circuit coupled to the filtering circuit for restraining or limiting the level of the filtered signal to being equal to or below a defined overvoltage value.

[0181] In some embodiments, the overvoltage protection circuit comprises a zener diode.

[0182] With the above circuit design, damaging of the LED driving circuit due to an excessively high or low level of the external driving voltage or current (as when an overvoltage might occur due to different types of driving signals provided by different electronic ballasts) can be prevented.

[0183] An embodiment hereof provides an LED module having a plurality of LEDs disposed on a bendable circuit sheet, which comprises a first conductive layer electrically connected to the plurality of LEDs and a second conductive layer electrically connected to the filtering circuit.

[0184] In some embodiments, a thickness of the second conductive layer is larger than that of the first conductive layer.

[0185] In some embodiments, a portion of each conductive part of the first conductive layer connecting to cathodes of the LEDs has an area larger than that of another portion of each conductive part of the first conductive layer connecting to anodes of the LEDs.

[0186] In some embodiments, a portion of each conductive part of the first conductive layer connecting to the cathode and anode respectively of two adjacent LEDs has an area larger than that of another portion of each conductive part of the first conductive layer connecting to cathodes of the LEDs.

[0187] In some embodiments, the first conductive layer is connected with the LEDs in a form of a mesh.

[0188] In some embodiments, the LED module comprises a plurality of LED units, and each LED unit has n LEDs connected in series, wherein n is an integer in the range of 15 to 25.

[0189] In some embodiments, the terminal adapter circuit further comprises two capacitors, two ends respectively of the capacitors are connected as a common terminal. The at least one current-regulating capacitor is coupled to the first and second pins and the common terminal. And another end of one of the two capacitors is coupled to the third pin, and another end of the other of the two capacitors is coupled to the fourth pin.

[0190] With the above structure design involving an LED light strip or bendable circuit sheet, the LED components have a better heat dissipation structure, and damaging or failure of one or some of the LED components connected in the form of a mesh in the LED module will not affect the normal light emission of the LED tube lamp.

[0191] An embodiment hereof provides the LED tube lamp comprising an anti-flickering circuit coupled between the filtering circuit and the LED driving module, which is configured to allow a current matching a defined flickering current value of the LED component to flow through when the level of the filtered signal is higher than a minimum conduction voltage of the LED module in the LED driving module. With the design of the anti-flickering circuit, the flickering problem which may occur upon breakoff or stop of the power supply of the LED tube lamp can be prevented.

[0192] An embodiment hereof provides that the LED tube lamp comprises a mode switching circuit, coupled between the filtering circuit and the driving circuit of the LED driving module and coupled between the filtering circuit and the LED module of the LED driving module, wherein the mode switching circuit is configured to determine whether to input the filtered signal directly to the driving circuit or the LED module according to a frequency of the external driving signal.

[0193] In some embodiments, when the frequency of the external driving signal is higher than a defined mode switching frequency, the mode switching circuit determines on performing the second driving mode in which the input filtered signal directly reaches the LED module, bypassing at least a component of the driving circuit. Otherwise when the frequency of the external driving signal is lower than the defined mode switching frequency, the mode switching circuit determines on performing the first driving mode in which the input filtered signal is input into the driving circuit for driving the LED module.

[0194] In some embodiments, the defined mode switching frequency is in a range of about 200 Hz to about 20 k Hz.

[0195] In some embodiments, the LED tube lamp comprises a ballast detection circuit coupled between the first pin and the first rectifying circuit or between the second pin and the first rectifying circuit, and the ballast detection circuit is connected with at least one capacitor in parallel. When the frequency of the external driving signal is higher than a defined ballast detection frequency the ballast detection circuit is cutoff and the external driving signal is transmitted through the least one capacitor. Otherwise, when the frequency of the external driving signal is lower than the defined ballast detection frequency, the ballast detection circuit conducts and the external driving signal is transmitted through the ballast detection circuit, bypassing the at least one capacitor.

[0196] In some embodiments, the ballast detection circuit comprises a detection circuit and a switch circuit, wherein the switch circuit is connected with the at least one capacitor in parallel, and the detection circuit is configured to detect the frequency of the external driving signal and for conduction or cutoff of the switch circuit according to the detection result.

[0197] In some embodiments, the detection circuit comprises two inductors with mutual induction, which are configured to generate a detection voltage according to the frequency of the external driving signal, wherein the detection voltage increases with the increasing of the frequency.

[0198] In some embodiments, the ballast detection circuit comprises a detection circuit and a switch circuit, wherein the switch circuit is connected to the at least one capacitor in parallel, and the detection circuit is configured to detect the voltage of the capacitor and for conduction or cutoff of the switch circuit according to the detection result.

[0199] In some embodiments, the switch circuit comprises a bidirectional triode thyristor (TRIAC) and an inductor connected in series.

[0200] With the above circuit design, the LED tube lamp can manually or automatically adapt to the changing between different driving supplies of a common AC powerline, an electronic ballast, and a DC source or battery, thus significantly improving the scope of application for the LED tube lamp.

[0201] An embodiment hereof provides that the LED tube lamp comprises two filament-simulating circuits respectively coupled between the first and second pins and between the third and fourth pins.

[0202] In some embodiments, the external driving signal is provided by a program-start ballast.

[0203] In some embodiments, each of the filament-simulating circuits comprises two negative temperature coefficient (NTC) resistors connected in series.

[0204] In some embodiments, resistances of the filament-simulating circuits are higher than 10 ohms at around 25 degrees Celsius (C) and decrease to be in a range of about 2-10 ohms when the LED module emits light steadily.

[0205] In some embodiments, the first rectifying circuit and the second rectifying circuit comprise half-wave rectifier circuits respectively, each comprising two rectifying diodes connected in series, and a connection node between the two rectifying diodes is coupled to a connection node between the corresponding NTC resistors connected in series.

[0206] In some embodiments, each of the two filament-simulating circuits comprises a resistor and a capacitor connected in parallel, the two filament-simulating circuits are

respectively coupled between the first and second pins and between the third and fourth pins, and the first rectifying circuit and the second rectifying circuit comprise half-wave rectifier circuits respectively, each comprising two series-connected resistors connected by a half-wave node, wherein the half-wave node of the first rectifying circuit is connected to one of the first and second pins, and the half-wave node of the second rectifying circuit is connected to one of the third and fourth pins.

[0207] With the above circuit design, by the detecting for a filament by a program-start ballast, the LED tube lamp allows a situation of being normally started by the program-start ballast, thus improving the compatibility of the LED tube lamp with the program-start ballast. In addition, the design of the filament-simulating circuits also conforms to standards of filament in traditional fluorescent lamps, and can reduce the impacts of the filament-simulating circuits on light emission efficiency of the LED tube lamp.

[0208] An embodiment hereof provides that the LED tube lamp comprises an auxiliary power module coupled to the LED module. The auxiliary power module is for providing power to drive the LED module to emit light, when a driving voltage of the LED module is below a defined voltage.

[0209] In some embodiments, the defined voltage is determined according to an auxiliary power voltage of the auxiliary power module.

[0210] In some embodiments, the current of the LED module provided by the auxiliary power module is smaller than that provided by the external driving signal.

[0211] In some embodiments, the auxiliary power module comprises an energy storage unit, a diode, and a bipolar junction transistor. The driving voltage is configured to charge the energy storage unit through the bipolar junction transistor and the energy storage unit is configured to release power to the LED module through the diode.

[0212] With the above circuit design, the LED tube lamp may have the additional function of providing emergency lighting.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0213] FIG. 1 is a perspective view schematically illustrating an LED tube lamp according to one embodiment of the present invention;

[0214] FIG. 1A is a perspective view schematically illustrating the different sized end caps of an LED tube lamp according to another embodiment of the present invention to illustrate;

[0215] FIG. 2 is an exemplary exploded view schematically illustrating the LED tube lamp shown in FIG. 1;

[0216] FIG. 3 is a perspective view schematically illustrating front and top of an end cap of the LED tube lamp according to one embodiment of the present invention;

[0217] FIG. 4 is an exemplary perspective view schematically illustrating bottom of the end cap as shown in FIG. 3;

[0218] FIG. 5 is a plane cross-sectional partial view schematically illustrating a connecting region of the end cap and the lamp tube of the LED tube lamp according to one embodiment of the present invention;

[0219] FIG. 6 is a perspective cross-sectional view schematically illustrating inner structure of an all-plastic end cap (having a magnetic metal member and hot melt adhesive inside) according to another embodiment of the present invention;

[0220] FIG. 7 is a perspective view schematically illustrating the all-plastic end cap and the lamp tube being bonded together by utilizing an induction coil according to certain embodiments of the present invention;

[0221] FIG. 8 is a perspective view schematically illustrating a supporting portion and a protruding portion of the electrically insulating tube of the end cap of the LED tube lamp according to the another embodiment of the present invention;

[0222] FIG. 9 is an exemplary plane cross-sectional view schematically illustrating the inner structure of the electrically insulating tube and the magnetic metal member of the end cap of FIG. 8 taken along a line X-X;

[0223] FIG. 10 is a plane view schematically illustrating the configuration of the openings on surface of the magnetic metal member of the end cap of the LED tube lamp according to the another embodiment of the present invention;

[0224] FIG. 11 is a plane view schematically illustrating the indentation/embossment on a surface of the magnetic metal member of the end cap of the LED tube lamp according to certain embodiments of the present invention;

[0225] FIG. 12 is an exemplary plane cross-sectional view schematically illustrating the structure of the connection of the end cap of FIG. 8 and the lamp tube along a radial axis of the lamp tube, where the electrically insulating tube is in shape of a circular ring;

[0226] FIG. 13 is an exemplary plane cross-sectional view schematically illustrating the structure of the connection of the end cap of FIG. 8 and the lamp tube along a radial axis of the lamp tube, where the electrically insulating tube is in shape of an elliptical or oval ring;

[0227] FIG. 14 is a perspective view schematically illustrating still another end cap of an LED tube lamp according to still another embodiment of the present invention;

[0228] FIG. 15 is a plane cross-sectional view schematically illustrating end structure of a lamp tube of the LED tube lamp according to one embodiment of the present invention;

[0229] FIG. 16 is an exemplary plane cross-sectional view schematically illustrating the local structure of the transition region of the end of the lamp tube of FIG. 15;

[0230] FIG. 17 is a plane cross-sectional view schematically illustrating inside structure of the lamp tube of the LED tube lamp according to one embodiment of the present invention, wherein two reflective films are respectively adjacent to two sides of the LED light strip along the circumferential direction of the lamp tube;

[0231] FIG. 18 is a plane cross-sectional view schematically illustrating inside structure of the lamp tube of the LED tube lamp according to another embodiment of the present invention, wherein only a reflective film is disposed on one side of the LED light strip along the circumferential direction of the lamp tube;

[0232] FIG. 19 is a plane cross-sectional view schematically illustrating inside structure of the lamp tube of the LED tube lamp according to still another embodiment of the present invention, wherein the reflective film is under the LED light strip and extends at both sides along the circumferential direction of the lamp tube;

[0233] FIG. 20 is a plane cross-sectional view schematically illustrating inside structure of the lamp tube of the LED tube lamp according to yet another embodiment of the present invention, wherein the reflective film is under the LED light strip and extends at only one side along the circumferential direction of the lamp tube;

[0234] FIG. 21 is a plane cross-sectional view schematically illustrating inside structure of the lamp tube of the LED tube lamp according to still yet another embodiment of the present invention, wherein two reflective films are respectively adjacent to two sides of the LED light strip and extending along the circumferential direction of the lamp tube;

[0235] FIG. 22 is a plane sectional view schematically illustrating the LED light strip is a bendable circuit sheet with ends thereof passing across the transition region of the lamp tube of the LED tube lamp to be soldering bonded to the output terminals of the power supply according to one embodiment of the present invention;

[0236] FIG. 23 is a plane cross-sectional view schematically illustrating a bi-layered structure of the bendable circuit sheet of the LED light strip of the LED tube lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention;

[0237] FIG. 24 is a perspective view schematically illustrating the soldering pad of the bendable circuit sheet of the LED light strip for soldering connection with the printed circuit board of the power supply of the LED tube lamp according to one embodiment of the present invention;

[0238] FIG. 25 is a plane view schematically illustrating the arrangement of the soldering pads of the bendable circuit sheet of the LED light strip of the LED tube lamp according to one embodiment of the present invention;

[0239] FIG. 26 is a plane view schematically illustrating a row of three soldering pads of the bendable circuit sheet of the LED light strip of the LED tube lamp according to another embodiment of the present invention;

[0240] FIG. 27 is a plane view schematically illustrating two rows of soldering pads of the bendable circuit sheet of the LED light strip of the LED tube lamp according to still another embodiment of the present invention;

[0241] FIG. 28 is a plane view schematically illustrating a row of four soldering pads of the bendable circuit sheet of the LED light strip of the LED tube lamp according to yet another embodiment of the present invention;

[0242] FIG. 29 is a plane view schematically illustrating two rows of two soldering pads of the bendable circuit sheet of the LED light strip of the LED tube lamp according to yet still another embodiment of the present invention;

[0243] FIG. 30 is a plane view schematically illustrating through holes are formed on the soldering pads of the bendable circuit sheet of the LED light strip of the LED tube lamp according to one embodiment of the present invention;

[0244] FIG. 31 is a plane cross-sectional view schematically illustrating soldering bonding process utilizing the soldering pads of the bendable circuit sheet of the LED light strip of FIG. 30 taken from side view and the printed circuit board of the power supply according to one embodiment of the present invention;

[0245] FIG. 32 is a plane cross-sectional view schematically illustrating soldering bonding process utilizing the soldering pads of the bendable circuit sheet of the LED light strip of FIG. 30 taken from side view and the printed circuit board of the power supply according to another embodiment of the present invention, wherein the through hole of the soldering pads is near the edge of the bendable circuit sheet;

[0246] FIG. 33 is a plane view schematically illustrating notches formed on the soldering pads of the bendable circuit sheet of the LED light strip of the LED tube lamp according to one embodiment of the present invention;

[0247] FIG. 34 is an exemplary plane cross-sectional view of FIG. 33 taken along a line A-A';

[0248] FIG. 35 is a perspective view schematically illustrating a circuit board assembly composed of the bendable circuit sheet of the LED light strip and the printed circuit board of the power supply according to another embodiment of the present invention;

[0249] FIG. 36 is a perspective view schematically illustrating another arrangement of the circuit board assembly of FIG. 35;

[0250] FIG. 37 is a perspective view schematically illustrating an LED lead frame for the LED light sources of the LED tube lamp according to one embodiment of the present invention;

[0251] FIG. 38 is a perspective view schematically illustrating a power supply of the LED tube lamp according to one embodiment of the present invention;

[0252] FIG. 39 is a perspective view schematically illustrating the printed circuit board of the power supply, which is perpendicularly adhered to a hard circuit board made of aluminum via soldering according to another embodiment of the present invention;

[0253] FIG. 40 is a perspective view illustrating a thermos-compression head used in soldering the bendable circuit sheet of the LED light strip and the printed circuit board of the power supply according to one embodiment of the present invention;

[0254] FIG. 41 is a plane view schematically illustrating the thickness difference between two solders on the pads of the bendable circuit sheet of the LED light strip or the printed circuit board of the power supply according to one embodiment of the invention;

[0255] FIG. 42 is a perspective view schematically illustrating the soldering vehicle for soldering the bendable circuit sheet of the LED light strip and the printed circuit board of the power supply according to one embodiment of the invention;

[0256] FIG. 43 is an exemplary plan view schematically illustrating a rotation status of the rotary platform of the soldering vehicle in FIG. 41;

[0257] FIG. 44 is a plan view schematically illustrating an external equipment for heating the hot melt adhesive according to another embodiment of the present invention;

[0258] FIG. 45 is a cross-sectional view schematically illustrating the hot melt adhesive having uniformly distributed high permeability powder particles with small particle size according to one embodiment of the present invention;

[0259] FIG. 46 is a cross-sectional view schematically illustrating the hot melt adhesive having non-uniformly distributed high permeability powder particles with small particle size according to another embodiment of the present invention, wherein the powder particles form a closed electric loop;

[0260] FIG. 47 is a cross-sectional view schematically illustrating the hot melt adhesive having non-uniformly distributed high permeability powder particles with large particle size according to yet another embodiment of the present invention, wherein the powder particles form a closed electric loop;

[0261] FIG. 48 is a perspective view schematically illustrating the bendable circuit sheet of the LED light strip is formed with two conductive wiring layers according to another embodiment of the present invention;

[0262] FIG. 49A is a block diagram of an exemplary power supply module 250 in an LED tube lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0263] FIG. 49B is a block diagram of an exemplary power supply module 250 in an LED tube lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0264] FIG. 49C is a block diagram of an exemplary LED lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0265] FIG. 49D is a block diagram of an exemplary power supply module 250 in an LED tube lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0266] FIG. 49E is a block diagram of an LED lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0267] FIG. 50A is a schematic diagram of a rectifying circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0268] FIG. 50B is a schematic diagram of a rectifying circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0269] FIG. 50C is a schematic diagram of a rectifying circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0270] FIG. 50D is a schematic diagram of a rectifying circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0271] FIG. 51A is a schematic diagram of a terminal adapter circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0272] FIG. 51B is a schematic diagram of a terminal adapter circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0273] FIG. 51C is a schematic diagram of a terminal adapter circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0274] FIG. 51D is a schematic diagram of a terminal adapter circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0275] FIG. 52A is a block diagram of a filtering circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0276] FIG. 52B is a schematic diagram of a filtering unit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0277] FIG. 52C is a schematic diagram of a filtering unit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0278] FIG. 52D is a schematic diagram of a filtering unit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0279] FIG. 52E is a schematic diagram of a filtering unit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0280] FIG. 53A is a schematic diagram of an LED module according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0281] FIG. 53B is a schematic diagram of an LED module according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0282] FIG. 53C is a plan view of a circuit layout of the LED module according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0283] FIG. 53D is a plan view of a circuit layout of the LED module according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0284] FIG. 53E is a plan view of a circuit layout of the LED module according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0285] FIG. 54A is a block diagram of an exemplary power supply module in an LED lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0286] FIG. 54B is a block diagram of a driving circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0287] FIG. 54C is a schematic diagram of a driving circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0288] FIG. 54D is a schematic diagram of a driving circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0289] FIG. 54E is a schematic diagram of a driving circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0290] FIG. 54F is a schematic diagram of a driving circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0291] FIG. 54G is a block diagram of a driving circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0292] FIG. 54H is a graph illustrating the relationship between the voltage V_{in} and the objective current I_{out} according to certain embodiments of the present invention;

[0293] FIG. 55A is a block diagram of an exemplary power supply module in an LED lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0294] FIG. 55B is a schematic diagram of an anti-flickering circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0295] FIG. 56A is a block diagram of an exemplary power supply module in an LED lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0296] FIG. 56B is a schematic diagram of a protection circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0297] FIG. 57A is a block diagram of an exemplary power supply module in an LED lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0298] FIG. 57B is a schematic diagram of a mode switching circuit in an LED lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0299] FIG. 57C is a schematic diagram of a mode switching circuit in an LED lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0300] FIG. 57D is a schematic diagram of a mode switching circuit in an LED lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0301] FIG. 57E is a schematic diagram of a mode switching circuit in an LED lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0302] FIG. 57F is a schematic diagram of a mode switching circuit in an LED lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0303] FIG. 57G is a schematic diagram of a mode switching circuit in an LED lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0304] FIG. 57H is a schematic diagram of a mode switching circuit in an LED lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0305] FIG. 57I is a schematic diagram of a mode switching circuit in an LED lamp according to some embodiment of the present invention;

[0306] FIG. 58A is a block diagram of an exemplary power supply module in an LED lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0307] FIG. 58B is a block diagram of an exemplary power supply module in an LED lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0308] FIG. 58C illustrates an arrangement with a ballast-compatible circuit in an LED lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0309] FIG. 58D is a block diagram of an exemplary power supply module in an LED lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0310] FIG. 58E is a block diagram of an exemplary power supply module in an LED lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0311] FIG. 58F is a schematic diagram of a ballast-compatible circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0312] FIG. 58G is a block diagram of an exemplary power supply module in an LED lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0313] FIG. 58H is a schematic diagram of a ballast-compatible circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0314] FIG. 58I illustrates a ballast-compatible circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0315] FIG. 59A is a block diagram of an exemplary power supply module in an LED tube lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0316] FIG. 59B is a block diagram of an exemplary power supply module in an LED tube lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0317] FIG. 59C is a block diagram of an exemplary power supply module in an LED tube lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0318] FIG. 59D is a schematic diagram of a ballast-compatible circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention, which is applicable to the embodiments shown in FIGS. 59A and 59B and the described modification thereof;

[0319] FIG. 60A is a block diagram of an exemplary power supply module in an LED tube lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0320] FIG. 60B is a schematic diagram of a filament-simulating circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0321] FIG. 60C is a schematic block diagram including a filament-simulating circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0322] FIG. 60D is a schematic block diagram including a filament-simulating circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0323] FIG. 60E is a schematic diagram of a filament-simulating circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0324] FIG. 60F is a schematic block diagram including a filament-simulating circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0325] FIG. 61A is a block diagram of an exemplary power supply module in an LED tube lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0326] FIG. 61B is a schematic diagram of an OVP circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention;

[0327] FIG. 62A is a block diagram of an exemplary power supply module in an LED tube lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0328] FIG. 62B is a block diagram of an exemplary power supply module in an LED tube lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0329] FIG. 62C is a block diagram of a ballast detection circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0330] FIG. 62D is a schematic diagram of a ballast detection circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0331] FIG. 62E is a schematic diagram of a ballast detection circuit according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0332] FIG. 63A is a block diagram of an exemplary power supply module in an LED tube lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0333] FIG. 63B is a block diagram of an exemplary power supply module in an LED tube lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention;

[0334] FIG. 63C is a schematic diagram of an auxiliary power module according to an embodiment of the present invention;

[0335] FIG. 64 is a block diagram of an exemplary power supply module in an LED tube lamp according to some embodiments of the present invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

[0336] The present disclosure provides a novel LED tube lamp. The present disclosure will now be described in the following embodiments with reference to the drawings. The following descriptions of various embodiments of this invention are presented herein for purpose of illustration and giving examples only. It is not intended to be exhaustive or to be limited to the precise form disclosed. These example embodiments are just that—examples—and many implementations and variations are possible that do not require the details provided herein. It should also be emphasized that the disclosure provides details of alternative examples, but such listing of alternatives is not exhaustive. Furthermore, any consistency of detail between various examples should not be interpreted as requiring such detail—it is impracticable to list every possible variation for every feature described herein. The language of the claims should be referenced in determining the requirements of the invention.

[0337] In the drawings, the size and relative sizes of components may be exaggerated for clarity. Like numbers refer to like elements throughout.

[0338] The terminology used herein is for the purpose of describing particular embodiments only and is not intended to be limiting of the invention. As used herein, the singular forms “a,” “an” and “the” are intended to include the plural forms as well, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. As used herein, the term “and/or” includes any and all combinations of one or more of the associated listed items and may be abbreviated as “/”.

[0339] It will be understood that, although the terms first, second, third etc. may be used herein to describe various elements, components, regions, layers, or steps, these elements, components, regions, layers, and/or steps should not be limited by these terms. Unless the context indicates otherwise, these terms are only used to distinguish one element, component, region, layer, or step from another element, component, region, or step, for example as a naming convention. Thus, a first element, component, region, layer, or step discussed below in one section of the specification could be termed a second element, component, region, layer, or step in another section of the specification or in the claims without departing from the teachings of the present invention. In addition, in certain cases, even if a term is not described using “first,” “second,” etc., in the specification, it may still be referred to as “first” or “second” in a claim in order to distinguish different claimed elements from each other.

[0340] It will be further understood that the terms “comprises” and/or “comprising,” or “includes” and/or “includ-

ing” when used in this specification, specify the presence of stated features, regions, integers, steps, operations, elements, and/or components, but do not preclude the presence or addition of one or more other features, regions, integers, steps, operations, elements, components, and/or groups thereof.

[0341] It will be understood that when an element is referred to as being “connected” or “coupled” to or “on” another element, it can be directly connected or coupled to or on the other element or intervening elements may be present. In contrast, when an element is referred to as being “directly connected” or “directly coupled” to another element, there are no intervening elements present. Other words used to describe the relationship between elements should be interpreted in a like fashion (e.g., “between” versus “directly between,” “adjacent” versus “directly adjacent,” etc.). However, the term “contact,” as used herein refers to direct contact (i.e., touching) unless the context indicates otherwise.

[0342] Embodiments described herein will be described referring to plan views and/or cross-sectional views by way of ideal schematic views. Accordingly, the exemplary views may be modified depending on manufacturing technologies and/or tolerances. Therefore, the disclosed embodiments are not limited to those shown in the views, but include modifications in configuration formed on the basis of manufacturing processes. Therefore, regions exemplified in figures may have schematic properties, and shapes of regions shown in figures may exemplify specific shapes of regions of elements to which aspects of the invention are not limited.

[0343] Spatially relative terms, such as “beneath,” “below,” “lower,” “above,” “upper” and the like, may be used herein for ease of description to describe one element’s or feature’s relationship to another element(s) or feature(s) as illustrated in the figures. It will be understood that the spatially relative terms are intended to encompass different orientations of the device in use or operation in addition to the orientation depicted in the figures. For example, if the device in the figures is turned over, elements described as “below” or “beneath” other elements or features would then be oriented “above” the other elements or features. Thus, the term “below” can encompass both an orientation of above and below. The device may be otherwise oriented (rotated 90 degrees or at other orientations) and the spatially relative descriptors used herein interpreted accordingly.

[0344] Terms such as “same,” “equal,” “planar,” or “coplanar,” as used herein when referring to orientation, layout, location, shapes, sizes, amounts, or other measures do not necessarily mean an exactly identical orientation, layout, location, shape, size, amount, or other measure, but are intended to encompass nearly identical orientation, layout, location, shapes, sizes, amounts, or other measures within acceptable variations that may occur, for example, due to manufacturing processes. The term “substantially” may be used herein to reflect this meaning.

[0345] Terms such as “about” or “approximately” may reflect sizes, orientations, or layouts that vary only in a small relative manner, and/or in a way that does not significantly alter the operation, functionality, or structure of certain elements. For example, a range from “about 0.1 to about 1” may encompass a range such as a 0%-5% deviation around 0.1 and a 0% to 5% deviation around 1, especially if such deviation maintains the same effect as the listed range.

[0346] Unless otherwise defined, all terms (including technical and scientific terms) used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to

which this disclosure belongs. It will be further understood that terms, such as those defined in commonly used dictionaries, should be interpreted as having a meaning that is consistent with their meaning in the context of the relevant art and/or the present application, and will not be interpreted in an idealized or overly formal sense unless expressly so defined herein.

[0347] As used herein, items described as being “electrically connected” are configured such that an electrical signal can be passed from one item to the other. Therefore, a passive electrically conductive component (e.g., a wire, pad, internal electrical line, etc.) physically connected to a passive electrically insulative component (e.g., a prepreg layer of a printed circuit board, an electrically insulative adhesive connecting two devices, an electrically insulative underfill or mold layer, etc.) is not electrically connected to that component. Moreover, items that are “directly electrically connected,” to each other are electrically connected through one or more passive elements, such as, for example, wires, pads, internal electrical lines, resistors, etc. As such, directly electrically connected components do not include components electrically connected through active elements, such as transistors or diodes.

[0348] Components described as thermally connected or in thermal communication are arranged such that heat will follow a path between the components to allow the heat to transfer from the first component to the second component. Simply because two components are part of the same device or board does not make them thermally connected. In general, components which are heat-conductive and directly connected to other heat-conductive or heat-generating components (or connected to those components through intermediate heat-conductive components or in such close proximity as to permit a substantial transfer of heat) will be described as thermally connected to those components, or in thermal communication with those components. On the contrary, two components with heat-insulative materials therebetween, which materials significantly prevent heat transfer between the two components, or only allow for incidental heat transfer, are not described as thermally connected or in thermal communication with each other. The terms “heat-conductive” or “thermally-conductive” do not apply to any material that provides incidental heat conduction, but are intended to refer to materials that are typically known as good heat conductors or known to have utility for transferring heat, or components having similar heat conducting properties as those materials.

[0349] Referring to FIGS. 1 and 2, an LED tube lamp of one embodiment of the present invention includes a lamp tube 1, an LED light strip 2 disposed inside the lamp tube 1, and two end caps 3 respectively disposed at two ends of the lamp tube 1. The lamp tube 1 may be made of plastic or glass. The sizes of the two end caps 3 may be same or different. Referring to FIG. 1A, the size of one end cap may in some embodiments be about 30% to about 80% times the size of the other end cap.

[0350] In one embodiment, the lamp tube 1 is made of glass with strengthened or tempered structure to avoid being easily broken and incurring electrical shock occurred to conventional glass made tube lamps, and to avoid the fast aging process that often occurs in plastic made tube lamps. The glass made lamp tube 1 may be additionally strengthened or tempered by a chemical tempering method or a physical tempering method in various embodiments of the present invention.

[0351] An exemplary chemical tempering method is accomplished by exchanging the Na ions or K ions on the

glass surface with other alkali metal ions and therefore changes composition of the glass surface. The sodium (Na) ions or potassium (K) ions and other alkali metal ions on the glass surface are exchanged to form an ion exchange layer on the glass surface. The glass is then under tension on the inside while under compression on the outside when cooled to room temperature, so as to achieve the purpose of increased strength. The chemical tempering method includes but is not limited to the following glass tempering methods: high temperature type ion exchange method, the low temperature type ion exchange method, dealkalization, surface crystallization, and/or sodium silicate strengthening methods, further explained as follows.

[0352] An exemplary embodiment of the high temperature type ion exchange method includes the following steps: Inserting glass containing sodium oxide (Na_2O) or potassium oxide (K_2O) in the temperature range of the softening point and glass transition point into molten salt of lithium, so that the Na ions in the glass are exchanged for Li ions in the molten salt. Later, the glass is then cooled to room temperature, since the surface layer containing Li ions has a different expansion coefficient with respect to the inner layer containing Na ions or K ions, thus the surface produces residual stress and is reinforced. Meanwhile, the glass containing Al_2O_3 , TiO_2 and other components, by performing ion exchange, can produce glass crystals having an extremely low coefficient of expansion. The crystallized glass surface after cooling produces a significant amount of pressure, up to 700 MPa, which can enhance the strength of glass.

[0353] An exemplary embodiment of the low-temperature ion exchange method includes the following steps: First, a monovalent cation (e.g., K ions) undergoes ion exchange with the alkali ions (e.g. Na ion) on the surface layer at a temperature range that is lower than the strain point temperature, so as to allow the K ions to penetrate the surface. For example, for manufacturing a $\text{Na}_2\text{O}+\text{CaO}+\text{SiO}_2$ system glass, the glass can be impregnated for ten hours at more than four hundred degrees in the molten salt. The low temperature ion exchange method can easily obtain glass of higher strength, and the processing method is simple, does not damage the transparent nature of the glass surface, and does not undergo shape distortion.

[0354] An exemplary embodiment of dealkalization includes treating glass using platinum (Pt) catalyst along with sulfurous acid gas and water in a high temperature atmosphere. The Na^+ ions are migrated out and bleed from the glass surface to be reacted with the Pt catalyst, so that the surface layer becomes a SiO_2 enriched layer, which results in a low expansion glass and produces compressive stress upon cooling.

[0355] The surface crystallization method and the high temperature type ion exchange method are different, but only the surface layer is treated by heat treatment to form low expansion coefficient microcrystals on the glass surface, thus reinforcing the glass.

[0356] An exemplary embodiment of the sodium silicate glass strengthening method is a tempering method using sodium silicate (water glass) in water solution at 100 degrees Celsius and several atmospheres of pressure treatment, where a stronger/higher strength glass surface that is harder to scratch is thereby produced.

[0357] An exemplary embodiment of the physical tempering method includes but is not limited to applying a coating to or changing the structure of an object such as to strengthen the

easily broken position. The applied coating can be, for example, a ceramic coating, an acrylic coating, or a glass coating depending on the material used. The coating can be performed in a liquid phase or gaseous phase.

[0358] The above glass tempering methods described including physical tempering methods and chemical tempering methods can be accomplished singly or combined together in any fashion.

[0359] Referring to FIG. 2 and FIG. 15, a glass made lamp tube of an LED tube lamp according to one embodiment of the present invention has structure-strengthened end regions described as follows. The glass made lamp tube 1 includes a main body region 102, two rear end regions 101 (or just end regions 101) respectively formed at two ends of the main body region 102, and end caps 3 that respectively sleeve the rear end regions 101. The outer diameter of at least one of the rear end regions 101 is less than the outer diameter of the main body region 102. In the embodiment of FIGS. 2 and 15, the outer diameters of the two rear end regions 101 are less than the outer diameter of the main body region 102. In addition, the surface of the rear end region 101 is in parallel with the surface of the main body region 102 in a cross-sectional view. Specifically, the glass made lamp tube 1 is strengthened at both ends, such that the rear end regions 101 are formed to be strengthened structures. In certain embodiments, the rear end regions 101 with strengthened structure are respectively sleeved with the end caps 3, and the outer diameters of the end caps 3 and the main body region 102 have little or no differences. For example, the end caps 3 may have the same or substantially the same outer diameters as that of the main body region 102 such that there is no gap between the end caps 3 and the main body region 102. In this way, a supporting seat in a packing box for transportation of the LED tube lamp contacts not only the end caps 3 but also the lamp tube 1 and makes uniform the loadings on the entire LED tube lamp to avoid situations where only the end caps 3 are forced, therefore preventing breakage at the connecting portion between the end caps 3 and the rear end regions 101 due to stress concentration. The quality and the appearance of the product are therefore improved.

[0360] In one embodiment, the end caps 3 and the main body region 102 have substantially the same outer diameters. These diameters may have a tolerance for example within ± 0.2 millimeter (mm), or in some cases up to ± 1.0 millimeter (mm). Depending on the thickness of the end caps 3, the difference between an outer diameter of the rear end regions 101 and an outer diameter of the main body region 102 can be about 1 mm to about 10 mm for typical product applications. In some embodiments, the difference between the outer diameter of the rear end regions 101 and the outer diameter of the main body region 102 can be about 2 mm to about 7 mm.

[0361] Referring to FIG. 15, the lamp tube 1 is further formed with a transition region 103 between the main body region 102 and the rear end regions 101. In one embodiment, the transition region 103 is a curved region formed to have cambers at two ends to smoothly connect the main body region 102 and the rear end regions 101, respectively. For example, the two ends of the transition region 103 may be arc-shaped in a cross-section view along the axial direction of the lamp tube 1. Furthermore, one of the cambers connects the main body region 102 while the other one of the cambers connects the rear end region 101. In some embodiments, the arc angle of the cambers is greater than 90 degrees while the outer surface of the rear end region 101 is a continuous

surface in parallel with the outer surface of the main body region 102 when viewed from the cross-section along the axial direction of the lamp tube. In other embodiments, the transition region 103 can be without curve or arc in shape. In certain embodiments, the length of the transition region 103 along the axial direction of the lamp tube 1 is between about 1 mm to about 4 mm. Upon experimentation, it was found that when the length of the transition region 103 along the axial direction of the lamp tube 1 is less than 1 mm, the strength of the transition region would be insufficient; when the length of the transition region 103 along the axial direction of the lamp tube 1 is more than 4 mm, the main body region 102 would be shorter and the desired illumination surface would be reduced, and the end caps 3 would be longer and the more materials for the end caps 3 would be needed.

[0362] Referring to FIG. 5 and FIG. 16, in certain embodiments, the lamp tube 1 is made of glass, and has a rear end region 101, a main body region 102, and a transition region 103. The transition region 103 has two arc-shaped cambers at both ends to form an S shape; one camber positioned near the main body region 102 is convex outwardly, while the other camber positioned near the rear end region 101 is concaved inwardly. Generally speaking, the radius of curvature, R1, of the camber/arc between the transition region 103 and the main body region 102 is smaller than the radius of curvature, R2, of the camber/arc between the transition region 103 and the rear end region 101. The ratio R1:R2 may range, for example, from about 1:1.5 to about 1:10, and in some embodiments is more effective from about 1:2.5 to about 1:5, and in some embodiments is even more effective from about 1:3 to about 1:4. In this way, the camber/arc of the transition region 103 positioned near the rear end region 101 is in compression at outer surfaces and in tension at inner surfaces, and the camber/arc of the transition region 103 positioned near the main body region 102 is in tension at outer surfaces and in compression at inner surfaces. Therefore, the goal of strengthening the transition region 103 of the lamp tube 1 is achieved.

[0363] Taking the standard specification for T8 lamp as an example, the outer diameter of the rear end region 101 is configured between 20.9 mm to 23 mm. An outer diameter of the rear end region 101 being less than 20.9 mm would be too small to fittingly insert the power supply into the lamp tube 1. The outer diameter of the main body region 102 is in some embodiments configured to be between about 25 mm to about 28 mm. An outer diameter of the main body region 102 being less than 25 mm would be inconvenient to strengthen the ends of the main body region 102 as far as the current manufacturing skills are concerned, while an outer diameter of the main body region 102 being greater than 28 mm is not compliant to the industrial standard.

[0364] Referring to FIGS. 3 and 4, in one embodiment of the invention, each end cap 3 includes an electrically insulating tube 302, a thermal conductive member 303 sleeving over the electrically insulating tube 302, and two hollow conductive pins 301 disposed on the electrically insulating tube 302. The thermal conductive member 303 can be a metal ring that is tubular in shape.

[0365] Referring FIG. 5, in one embodiment, one end of the thermal conductive member 303 extends away from the electrically insulating tube 302 of the end cap 3 and towards one end of the lamp tube 1, and is bonded and adhered to the end of the lamp tube 1 using a hot melt adhesive 6. In this way, the end cap 3 by way of the thermal conductive member 303

extends to the transition region **103** of the lamp tube **1**. In one embodiment, the thermal conductive member **303** and the transition region **103** are closely connected such that the hot melt adhesive **6** would not overflow out of the end cap **3** and remain on the main body region **102** when using the hot melt adhesive **6** to join the thermal conductive member **303** and the lamp tube **1**. In addition, the electrically insulating tube **302** facing toward the lamp tube **1** does not have an end extending to the transition region **103**, and that there is a gap between the electrically insulating tube **302** and the transition region **103**. In one embodiment, the electrically insulating tube **302** is not limited to being made of plastic or ceramic, any material that is not a good electrical conductor can be used.

[0366] The hot melt adhesive **6** is a composite including a so-called commonly known as “welding mud powder”, and in some embodiments includes one or more of phenolic resin 2127#, shellac, rosin, calcium carbonate powder, zinc oxide, and ethanol. Rosin is a thickening agent with a feature of being dissolved in ethanol but not dissolved in water. In one embodiment, a hot melt adhesive **6** having rosin could be expanded to change its physical status to become solidified when being heated to high temperature in addition to the intrinsic viscosity. Therefore, the end cap **3** and the lamp tube **1** can be adhered closely by using the hot melt adhesive to accomplish automatic manufacture for the LED tube lamps. In one embodiment, the hot melt adhesive **6** may be expansive and flowing and finally solidified after cooling. In this embodiment, the volume of the hot melt adhesive **6** expands to about 1.3 times the original size when heated from room temperature to about 200 to 250 degrees Celsius. The hot melt adhesive **6** is not limited to the materials recited herein. Alternatively, a material for the hot melt adhesive **6** to be solidified immediately when heated to a predetermined temperature can be used. The hot melt adhesive **6** provided in each embodiment of the present invention is durable with respect to high temperature inside the end caps **3** due to the heat resulted from the power supply. Therefore, the lamp tube **1** and the end caps **3** could be secured to each other without decreasing the reliability of the LED tube lamp.

[0367] Furthermore, there is formed an accommodation space between the inner surface of the thermal conductive member **303** and the outer surface of the lamp tube **1** to accommodate the hot melt adhesive **6**, as indicated by the dotted line B in FIG. 5. For example, the hot melt adhesive **6** can be filled into the accommodation space at a location where a first hypothetical plane (as indicated by the dotted line B in FIG. 5) being perpendicular to the axial direction of the lamp tube **1** would pass through the thermal conductive member, the hot melt adhesive **6**, and the outer surface of the lamp tube **1**. The hot melt adhesive **6** may have a thickness, for example, of about 0.2 mm to about 0.5 mm. In one embodiment, the hot melt adhesive **6** will be expansive to solidify in and connect with the lamp tube **1** and the end cap **3** to secure both. The transition region **103** brings a height difference between the rear end region **101** and the main body region **102** to avoid the hot melt adhesives **6** being overflowed onto the main body region **102**, and thereby saves manpower to remove the overflowed adhesive and increase the LED tube lamp productivity. The hot melt adhesive **6** is heated by receiving heat from the thermal conductive member **303** to which an electricity from an external heating equipment is applied, and then expands and finally solidifies after cooling, such that the end caps **3** are adhered to the lamp tube **1**.

[0368] Referring to FIG. 5, in one embodiment, the electrically insulating tube **302** of the end cap **3** includes a first tubular part **302a** and a second tubular part **302b** connected along an axial direction of the lamp tube **1**. The outer diameter of the second tubular part **302b** is less than the outer diameter of the first tubular part **302a**. In some embodiments, the outer diameter difference between the first tubular part **302a** and the second tubular part **302b** is between about 0.15 mm and about 0.30 mm. The thermal conductive member **303** sleeves over the outer circumferential surface of the second tubular part **302b**. The outer surface of the thermal conductive member **303** is coplanar or substantially flush with respect to the outer circumferential surface of the first tubular part **302a**. For example, the thermal conductive member **303** and the first tubular part **302a** have substantially uniform exterior diameters from end to end. As a result, the entire end cap **3** and thus the entire LED tube lamp may be smooth with respect to the outer appearance and may have a substantially uniform tubular outer surface, such that the loading during transportation on the entire LED tube lamp is also uniform. In one embodiment, a ratio of the length of the thermal conductive member **303** along the axial direction of the end cap **3** to the axial length of the electrically insulating tube **302** ranges from about 1:2.5 to about 1:5.

[0369] In one embodiment, for sake of secure adhesion between the end cap **3** and the lamp tube **1**, the second tubular part **302b** is at least partially disposed around the lamp tube **1**, and the accommodation space further includes a space encompassed by the inner surface of the second tubular part **302b** and the outer surface of the rear end region **101** of the lamp tube **1**. The hot melt adhesive **6** is at least partially filled in an overlapped region (shown by a dotted line “A” in FIG. 5) between the inner surface of the second tubular part **302b** and the outer surface of the rear end region **101** of the lamp tube **1**. For example, the hot melt adhesive **6** may be filled into the accommodation space at a location where a second hypothetical plane (shown by the dotted line A in FIG. 5) being perpendicular to the axial direction of the lamp tube **1** would pass through the thermal conductive member **303**, the second tubular part **302b**, the hot melt adhesive **6**, and the rear end region **101**.

[0370] The hot melt adhesive **6** is not required to completely fill the entire accommodation space as shown in FIG. 5, especially where a gap is reserved or formed between the thermal conductive member **303** and the second tubular part **302b**. For example, in some embodiments, the hot melt adhesive **6** can be only partially filled into the accommodation space. During manufacturing of the LED tube lamp, the amount of the hot melt adhesive **6** coated and applied between the thermal conductive member **303** and the rear end region **101** may be appropriately increased, such that in the subsequent heating process, the hot melt adhesive **6** can be caused to expand and flow in between the second tubular part **302b** and the rear end region **101**, and thereby solidify after cooling to join the second tubular part **302b** and the rear end region **101**.

[0371] During fabrication of the LED tube lamp, the rear end region **101** of the lamp tube **1** is inserted into one of the end caps **3**. In some embodiments, the axial length of the inserted portion of the rear end region **101** of the lamp tube **1** accounts for approximately one-third ($\frac{1}{3}$) to two-thirds ($\frac{2}{3}$) of the total axial length of the thermal conductive member **303**. One benefit is that, there will be sufficient creepage distance between the hollow conductive pins **301** and the

thermal conductive member 303, and thus it is not easy to form a short circuit leading to dangerous electric shock to individuals. On the other hand, the creepage distance between the hollow conductive pin 301 and the thermal conductive member 303 is increased due to the electrically insulating effect of the electrically insulating tube 302, and thus a high voltage test is more likely to pass without causing electrical shocks to people.

[0372] Furthermore, the presence of the second tubular part 302b interposed between the hot melt adhesive 6 and the thermal conductive member 303 may reduce the heat from the thermal conductive member 303 to the hot melt adhesive 6. To help prevent or minimize this problem, referring to FIG. 4 in one embodiment, the end of the second tubular part 302b facing the lamp tube 1 (i.e., away from the first tubular part 302a) is circumferentially provided with a plurality of notches 302c. These notches 302c help to increase the contact areas between the thermal conductive member 303 and the hot melt adhesive 6 and therefore provide rapid heat conduction from the thermal conductive member 303 to the hot melt adhesive 6 so as to accelerate the solidification of the hot melt adhesive 6. Moreover, the hot melt adhesive 6 electrically insulates the thermal conductive member 303 and the lamp tube 1 so that a user would not be electrically shocked when he touches the thermal conductive member 303 connected to a broken lamp tube 1.

[0373] The thermal conductive member 303 can be made of various heat conducting materials. The thermal conductive member 303 can be a metal sheet such as an aluminum alloy. The thermal conductive member 303 sleeves the second tubular part 302b and can be tubular or ring-shaped. The electrically insulating tube 302 may be made of electrically insulating material, but in some embodiments have low thermal conductivity so as to prevent the heat from reaching the power supply module located inside the end cap 3 and therefore negatively affecting performance of the power supply module. In one embodiment, the electrically insulating tube 302 is a plastic tube.

Alternatively, the thermal conductive member 303 may be formed by a plurality of metal plates circumferentially arranged on the tubular part 302b with either an equidistant space or a non-equidistant space.

[0374] The end cap 3 may be designed to have other kinds of structures or include other elements. Referring to FIG. 6, the end cap 3 according to another embodiment further includes a magnetic metal member 9 within the electrically insulating tube 302 but excludes the thermal conductive member 3. The magnetic metal member 9 is fixedly arranged on the inner circumferential surface of the electrically insulating tube 302 and therefore interposed between the electrically insulating tube 302 and the lamp tube 1 such that the magnetic metal member 9 is partially overlapped with the lamp tube 1 in the radial direction. In this embodiment, the whole magnetic metal member 9 is inside the electrically insulating tube 302, and the hot melt adhesive 6 is coated on the inner surface of the magnetic metal member 9 (the surface of the magnetic metal tube member 9 facing the lamp tube 1) and adhered to the outer peripheral surface of the lamp tube 1. In some embodiments, the hot melt adhesive 6 covers the entire inner surface of the magnetic metal member 9 in order to increase the adhesion area and to improve the stability of the adhesion.

[0375] Referring to FIG. 7, when manufacturing the LED tube lamp of this embodiment, the electrically insulating tube

302 is inserted in an external heating equipment which is in some embodiments an induction coil 11, so that the induction coil 11 and the magnetic metal member 9 are disposed opposite (or adjacent) to one another along the radially extending direction of the electrically insulating tube 302. The induction coil 11 is energized and forms an electromagnetic field, and the electromagnetic field induces the magnetic metal member 9 to create an electrical current and become heated. The heat from the magnetic metal member 9 is transferred to the hot melt adhesive 6 to make the hot melt adhesive 6 expansive and flowing and then solidified after cooling, and the bonding for the end cap 3 and the lamp tube 1 can be accomplished. The induction coil 11 may be made, for example, of red copper and composed of metal wires having width of, for example, about 5 mm to about 6 mm to be a circular coil with a diameter, for example, of about 30 mm to about 35 mm, which is a bit greater than the outer diameter of the end cap 3. Since the end cap 3 and the lamp tube 1 may have the same outer diameters, the outer diameter may change depending on the outer diameter of the lamp tube 1, and therefore the diameter of the induction coil 11 used can be changed depending on the type of the lamp tube 1 used. As examples, the outer diameters of the lamp tube for T12, T10, T8, T5, T4, and T2 are 38.1 mm, 31.8 mm, 25.4 mm, 16 mm, 12.7 mm, and 6.4 mm, respectively.

[0376] Furthermore, the induction coil 11 may be provided with a power amplifying unit to increase the alternating current power to about 1 to 2 times the original. In some embodiments, it is better that the induction coil 11 and the electrically insulating tube 302 are coaxially aligned to make energy transfer more uniform. In some embodiments, a deviation value between the axes of the induction coil 11 and the electrically insulating tube 302 is not greater than about 0.05 mm. When the bonding process is complete, the end cap 3 and the lamp tube 1 are moved away from the induction coil. Then, the hot melt adhesive 6 absorbs the energy to be expansive and flowing and solidified after cooling. In one embodiment, the magnetic metal member 9 can be heated to a temperature of about 250 to about 300 degrees Celsius; the hot melt adhesive 6 can be heated to a temperature of about 200 to about 250 degrees Celsius. The material of the hot melt adhesive is not limited here, and a material of allowing the hot melt adhesive to immediately solidify when absorb heat energy can also be used.

[0377] In one embodiment, the induction coil 11 may be fixed in position to allow the end cap 3 and the lamp tube 1 to be moved into the induction coil 11 such that the hot melt adhesive 6 is heated to expand and flow and then solidify after cooling when the end cap 3 is again moved away from the induction coil 11. Alternatively, the end cap 3 and the lamp tube 1 may be fixed in position to allow the induction coil 11 to be moved to encompass the end cap 3 such that the hot melt adhesive 6 is heated to expand and flow and then solidify after cooling when the induction coil 11 is again moved away from the end cap 3. In one embodiment, the external heating equipment for heating the magnetic metal member 9 is provided with a plurality of devices the same as the induction coils 11, and the external heating equipment moves relative to the end cap 3 and the lamp tube 1 during the heating process. In this way, the external heating equipment moves away from the end cap 3 when the heating process is completed. However, the length of the lamp tube 1 is far greater than the length of the end cap 3 and may be up to above 240 cm in some special appliances, and this may cause bad connection between the

end cap **3** and the lamp tube **1** during the process that the lamp tube **1** accompany with the end cap **3** to relatively enter or leave the induction coil **11** in the back and for the direction as mentioned above when a position error exists.

[0378] Referring to FIG. **44**, an external heating equipment **110** having a plurality sets of upper and lower semicircular fixtures **11a** is provided to achieve same heating effect as that brought by the induction coils **11**. In this way, the above-mentioned damage risk due to the relative movement in back-and-forth direction can be reduced. The upper and lower semicircular fixtures **11a** each has a semicircular coil made by winding a metal wire of, for example, about 5 mm to about 6 mm wide. The combination of the upper and lower semicircular fixtures form a ring with a diameter, for example, of about 30 mm to about 35 mm, and the inside semicircular coils form a closed loop to become the induction coil **11** as mentioned. In this embodiment, the end cap **3** and the lamp tube **1** do not relatively move in the back-and-forth manner, but roll into the notch of the lower semicircular fixture. Specifically, an end cap **3** accompanied with a lamp tube **1** initially roll on a production line, and then the end cap **3** rolls into the notch of a lower semicircular fixture, and then the upper and the lower semicircular fixtures are combined to form a closed loop, and the fixtures are detached when heating is completed. This method reduces the need for high position precision and yield problems in production.

[0379] Referring to FIG. **6**, the electrically insulating tube **302** is further divided into two parts, namely a first tubular part **302d** and a second tubular part **302e**, i.e. the remaining part. In order to provide better support of the magnetic metal member **9**, an inner diameter of the first tubular part **302d** for supporting the magnetic metal member **9** is larger than the inner diameter of the second tubular part **302e** which does not have the magnetic metal member **9**, and a stepped structure is formed at the connection of the first tubular part **302d** and the second tubular part **302e**. In this way, an end of the magnetic metal member **9** as viewed in an axial direction is abutted against the stepped structure such that the entire inner surface of the end cap is smooth and plain. Additionally, the magnetic metal member **9** may be of various shapes, e.g., a sheet-like or tubular-like structure being circumferentially arranged or the like, where the magnetic metal member **9** is coaxially arranged with the electrically insulating tube **302**.

[0380] Referring to FIGS. **8** and **9**, the electrically insulating tube may be further formed with a supporting portion **313** on the inner surface of the electrically insulating tube **302** to be extending inwardly such that the magnetic metal member **9** is axially abutted against the upper edge of the supporting portion **313**. In some embodiments, the thickness of the supporting portion **313** along the radial direction of the electrically insulating tube **302** is between 1 mm to 2 mm. The electrically insulating tube **302** may be further formed with a protruding portion **310** on the inner surface of the electrically insulating tube **302** to be extending inwardly such that the magnetic metal member **9** is radially abutted against the side edge of the protruding portion **310** and that the outer surface of the magnetic metal member **9** and the inner surface of the electrically insulating tube **302** is spaced apart with a gap. The thickness of the protruding portion **310** along the radial direction of the electrically insulating tube **302** is less than the thickness of the supporting portion **313** along the radial direction of the electrically insulating tube **302** and in some embodiments be 0.2 mm to 1 mm in an embodiment.

[0381] Referring to FIG. **9**, the protruding portion **310** and the supporting portion are connected along the axial direction, and the magnetic metal member **9** is axially abutted against the upper edge of the supporting portion **313** while radially abutted against the side edge of the protruding portion **310** such that at least part of the protruding portion **310** intervenes between the magnetic metal member **9** and the electrically insulating tube **302**. The protruding portion **310** may be arranged along the circumferential direction of the electrically insulating tube **302** to have a circular configuration. Alternatively, the protruding portion **310** may be in the form of a plurality of bumps arranged on the inner surface of the electrically insulating tube **302**. The bumps may be equidistantly or non-equidistantly arranged along the inner circumferential surface of the electrically insulating tube **302** as long as the outer surface of the magnetic metal member **9** and the inner surface of the electrically insulating tube **302** are in a minimum contact and simultaneously hold the hot melt adhesive **6**. In other embodiments, an entirely metal made end cap **3** could be used with an insulator disposed under the hollow conductive pin to endure the high voltage.

[0382] Referring to FIG. **10**, in one embodiment, the magnetic metal member **9** can have one or more openings **91** that are circular. However, the openings **91** may instead be, for example, oval, square, star shaped, etc., as long as the contact area between the magnetic metal member **9** and the inner peripheral surface of the electrically insulating tube **302** can be reduced and the function of the magnetic metal member **9** to heat the hot melt adhesive **6** can be performed. In some embodiments, the openings **91** occupy about 10% to about 50% of the surface area of the magnetic metal member **9**. The opening **91** can be arranged circumferentially on the magnetic metal member **9** in an equidistantly spaced or non-equidistantly spaced manner.

[0383] Referring to FIG. **11**, in other embodiments, the magnetic metal member **9** has an indentation/embossment **93** on surface facing the electrically insulating tube **302**. The embossment is raised from the inner surface of the magnetic metal member **9**, while the indentation is depressed under the inner surface of the magnetic metal member **9**. The indentation/embossment reduces the contact area between the inner peripheral surface of the electrically insulating tube **302** and the outer surface of the magnetic metal member **9** while maintaining the function of melting and curing the hot melt adhesive **6**. In sum, the surface of the magnetic metal member **9** can be configured to have openings, indentations, or embossments or any combination thereof to achieve the goal of reducing the contact area between the inner peripheral surface of the electrically insulating tube **302** and the outer surface of the magnetic metal member **9**. At the same time, the firm adhesion between the magnetic metal member **9** and the lamp tube **1** should be secured to accomplish the heating and solidification of the hot melt adhesive **6**.

[0384] Referring to FIG. **12**, in one embodiment, the magnetic metal member **9** is a circular ring. Referring to FIG. **13**, in another embodiment, the magnetic metal member **9** is a non-circular ring such as but not limited to an oval ring. When the magnetic metal member **9** is an oval ring, the minor axis of the oval ring is slightly larger than the outer diameter of the end region of the lamp tube **1** such that the contact area of the inner peripheral surface of the electrically insulating tube **302** and the outer surface of the magnetic metal member **9** is reduced and the function of melting and curing the hot melt adhesive **6** still performs properly. For example, the inner

surface of the electrically insulating tube 302 may be formed with supporting portion 313 and the magnetic metal member 9 in a non-circular ring shape is seated on the supporting portion 313. Thus, the contact area of the outer surface of the magnetic metal member 9 and the inner surface of the electrically insulating tube 302 could be reduced while that the function of solidifying the hot melt adhesive 6 could be performed. In other embodiments, the magnetic metal member 9 can be disposed on the outer surface of the end cap 3 to replace the thermal conductive member 303 as shown in FIG. 5 and to perform the function of heating and solidifying the hot melt adhesive 6 via electromagnetic induction.

[0385] Referring to FIGS. 45 to 47, in other embodiments, the magnetic metal member 9 may be omitted. Instead, in some embodiments, the hot melt adhesive 6 has a predetermined proportion of high permeability powders 65 having relative permeability ranging, for example, from about 10^2 to about 10^6 . The powders can be used to replace the calcite powders originally included in the hot melt adhesive 6, and in certain embodiments, a volume ratio of the high permeability powders 65 to the calcite powders may be about 1:3~1:1. In some embodiments, the material of the high permeability powders 65 is one of iron, nickel, cobalt, alloy thereof, or any combination thereof; the weight percentage of the high permeability powders 65 with respect to the hot melt adhesive is about 10% to about 50%; and/or the powders may have mean particle size of about 1 to about 30 micrometers. Such a hot melt adhesive 6 allows the end cap 3 and the lamp tube 1 to adhere together and be qualified in a destruction test, a torque test, and a bending test. Generally speaking, the bending test standard for the end cap of the LED tube lamp is greater than 5 newton-meters (Nt-m), while the torque test standard is greater than 1.5 newton-meters (Nt-m). In one embodiment, upon the ratio of the high permeability powders 65 to the hot melt adhesive 6 and the magnetic flux applied, the end cap 3 and the end of the lamp tube 1 secured by using the hot melt adhesive 6 are qualified in a torque test of 1.5 to 5 newton-meters (Nt-m) and a bending test of 5 to 10 newton-meters (Nt-m). The induction coil 11 is first switched on and allow the high permeability powders uniformly distributed in the hot melt adhesive 6 to be charged, and therefore allow the hot melt adhesive 6 to be heated to be expansive and flowing and then solidified after cooling. Thereby, the goal of adhering the end cap 3 onto the lamp tube 1 is achieved.

[0386] Referring to FIGS. 45 to 47, the high permeability powders 65 may have different distribution manners in the hot melt adhesive 6. As shown in FIG. 45, the high permeability powders 65 have mean particle size (e.g., diameter) of about 1 to about 5 micrometers, and are distributed uniformly in the hot melt adhesive 6. When such a hot melt adhesive 6 is coated on the inner surface of the end cap 3, though the high permeability powders 65 cannot form a closed loop due to the uniform distribution, they can still be heated due to magnetic hysteresis in the electromagnetic field, so as to heat the hot melt adhesive 6. As shown in FIG. 46, the high permeability powders 65 have mean particle size of about 1 to about 5 micrometers, and are distributed randomly in the hot melt adhesive 6. When such a hot melt adhesive 6 is coated on the inner surface of the end cap 3, the high permeability powders 65 form a closed loop due to the random distribution; they can be heated due to magnetic hysteresis or the closed loop in the electromagnetic field, so as to heat the hot melt adhesive 6. As shown in FIG. 47, the high permeability powders 65 have mean particle size of about 5 to about 30 micrometers, and are

distributed randomly in the hot melt adhesive 6. When such a hot melt adhesive 6 is coated on the inner surface of the end cap 3, the high permeability powders 65 form a closed loop due to the random distribution; they can be heated due to magnetic hysteresis or the closed loop in the electromagnetic field, so as to heat the hot melt adhesive 6. Accordingly, depending on the adjustment of the particle size, the distribution density and the distribution manner of the high permeability powders 65, and the electromagnetic flux applied to the end cap 3, the heating temperature of the hot melt adhesive 6 can be controlled. In one embodiment, the hot melt adhesive 6 is flowing and solidified after cooling from a temperature of about 200 to about 250 degrees Celsius. In another embodiment, the hot melt adhesive 6 is immediately solidified at a temperature of about 200 to about 250 degrees Celsius.

[0387] Referring to FIGS. 14 and 39, in one embodiment, an end cap 3' has a pillar 312 at one end, the top end of the pillar 312 is provided with an opening having a groove 314 of, for example $0.1 \pm 1\%$ mm depth at the periphery thereof for positioning a conductive lead 53 as shown in FIG. 39. The conductive lead 53 passes through the opening on top of the pillar 312 and has its end bent to be disposed in the groove 314. After that, a conductive metallic cap 311 covers the pillar 312 such that the conductive lead 53 is fixed between the pillar 312 and the conductive metallic cap 311. In some embodiments, the inner diameter of the conductive metallic cap 311 is $7.56 \pm 5\%$ mm, the outer diameter of the pillar 312 is $7.23 \pm 5\%$ mm, and the outer diameter of the conductive lead 53 is $0.5 \pm 1\%$ mm. Nevertheless, the mentioned sizes are not limited here once that the conductive metallic cap 311 closely covers the pillar 312 without using extra adhesives and therefore completes the electrical connection between the power supply 5 and the conductive metallic cap 311.

[0388] Referring to FIGS. 2, 3, 12, and 13, in one embodiment, the end cap 3 may have openings 304 to dissipate heat generated by the power supply modules inside the end cap 3 so as to prevent a high temperature condition inside the end cap 3 that might reduce reliability. In some embodiments, the openings are in a shape of an arc; especially in a shape of three arcs with different size. In one embodiment, the openings are in a shape of three arcs with gradually varying size. The openings on the end cap 3 can be in any one of the above-mentioned shape or any combination thereof.

[0389] In other embodiments, the end cap 3 is provided with a socket (not shown) for installing the power supply module.

[0390] Referring to FIG. 17, in one embodiment, the lamp tube 1 further has a diffusion film 13 coated and bonded to the inner surface thereof so that the light outputted or emitted from the LED light sources 202 is diffused by the diffusion film 13 and then pass through the lamp tube 1. The diffusion film 13 can be in form of various types, such as a coating onto the inner surface or outer wall of the lamp tube 1, or a diffusion coating layer (not shown) coated at the surface of each LED light source 202, or a separate membrane covering the LED light source 202.

[0391] Referring again to FIG. 17, in one embodiment, when the diffusion film 13 is in the form of a sheet, it covers but is not in contact with the LED light sources 202. The diffusion film 13 in the form of a sheet is usually called an optical diffusion sheet or board, usually a composite made of mixing diffusion particles into polystyrene (PS), polymethyl methacrylate (PMMA), polyethylene terephthalate (PET), and/or polycarbonate (PC), and/or any combination thereof.

The light passing through such composite is diffused to expand in a wide range of space such as a light emitted from a plane source, and therefore makes the brightness of the LED tube lamp uniform.

[0392] In alternative embodiments, the diffusion film **13** is in form of an optical diffusion coating, which is composed of any one of calcium carbonate, halogen calcium phosphate and aluminum oxide, or any combination thereof. When the optical diffusion coating is made from a calcium carbonate with suitable solution, an excellent light diffusion effect and transmittance to exceed 90% can be obtained. Furthermore, the diffusion film **13** in form of an optical diffusion coating may be applied to an outer surface of the rear end region **101** having the hot melt adhesive **6** to produce increased friction resistance between the end cap **3** and the rear end region **101**. Compared with an example without any optical diffusion coating, the rear end region **101** having the diffusion film **13** is beneficial, for example for preventing accidental detachment of the end cap **3** from the lamp tube **1**.

[0393] In one embodiment, the composition of the diffusion film **13** in form of the optical diffusion coating includes calcium carbonate, strontium phosphate (e.g., CMS-5000, white powder), thickener, and a ceramic activated carbon (e.g., ceramic activated carbon SW—C, which is a colorless liquid). Specifically, in one example, such an optical diffusion coating on the inner circumferential surface of the glass tube has an average thickness ranging between about 20 and about 30 μm . A light transmittance of the diffusion film **13** using this optical diffusion coating is about 90%. Generally speaking, the light transmittance of the diffusion film **13** ranges from 85% to 96%. In addition, this diffusion film **13** can also provide electrical isolation for reducing risk of electric shock to a user upon breakage of the lamp tube **1**. Furthermore, the diffusion film **13** provides an improved illumination distribution uniformity of the light outputted by the LED light sources **202** such that the light can illuminate the back of the light sources **202** and the side edges of the bendable circuit sheet so as to avoid the formation of dark regions inside the lamp tube **1** and improve the illumination comfort. In another possible embodiment, the light transmittance of the diffusion film can be 92% to 94% while the thickness ranges from about 200 to about 300 μm .

[0394] In another embodiment, the optical diffusion coating can also be made of a mixture including a calcium carbonate-based substance, some reflective substances like strontium phosphate or barium sulfate, a thickening agent, ceramic activated carbon, and deionized water. The mixture is coated on the inner circumferential surface of the glass tube and has an average thickness ranging between about 20 and about 30 μm . In view of the diffusion phenomena in microscopic terms, light is reflected by particles. The particle size of the reflective substance such as strontium phosphate or barium sulfate will be much larger than the particle size of the calcium carbonate. Therefore, adding a small amount of reflective substance in the optical diffusion coating can effectively increase the diffusion effect of light.

[0395] In other embodiments, halogen calcium phosphate or aluminum oxide can also serve as the main material for forming the diffusion film **13**. The particle size of the calcium carbonate is, for example, about 2 to 4 μm , while the particle size of the halogen calcium phosphate and aluminum oxide are about 4 to 6 μm and 1 to 2 μm , respectively. When the light transmittance is required to be 85% to 92%, the average thickness for the optical diffusion coating mainly having the

calcium carbonate may be about 20 to about 30 μm , while the average thickness for the optical diffusion coating mainly having the halogen calcium phosphate may be about 25 to about 35 μm , and/or the average thickness for the optical diffusion coating mainly having the aluminum oxide may be about 10 to about 15 μm . However, when the required light transmittance is up to 92% and even higher, the optical diffusion coating mainly having the calcium carbonate, the halogen calcium phosphate, or the aluminum oxide should be even thinner.

[0396] The main material and the corresponding thickness of the optical diffusion coating can be decided according to the place for which the lamp tube **1** is used and the light transmittance required. It is noted that the higher the light transmittance of the diffusion film is required, the more apparent the grainy visual of the light sources is.

[0397] Referring to FIG. 17, the inner circumferential surface of the lamp tube **1** may also be provided or bonded with a reflective film **12**. The reflective film **12** is provided around the LED light sources **202**, and occupies a portion of an area of the inner circumferential surface of the lamp tube **1** arranged along the circumferential direction thereof. As shown in FIG. 17, the reflective film **12** is disposed at two sides of the LED light strip **2** extending along a circumferential direction of the lamp tube **1**. The LED light strip **2** is basically in a middle position of the lamp tube **1** and between the two reflective films **12**. The reflective film **12**, when viewed by a person looking at the lamp tube from the side (in the X-direction shown in FIG. 17), serves to block the LED light sources **202**, so that the person does not directly see the LED light sources **202**, thereby reducing the visual graininess effect. On the other hand, that the lights emitted from the LED light sources **202** are reflected by the reflective film **12** facilitates the divergence angle control of the LED tube lamp, so that more lights illuminate toward directions without the reflective film **12**, such that the LED tube lamp has higher energy efficiency when providing the same level of illumination performance.

[0398] Specifically, the reflection film **12** is provided on the inner peripheral surface of the lamp tube **1**, and has an opening **12a** configured to accommodate the LED light strip **2**. The size of the opening **12a** is the same or slightly larger than the size of the LED light strip **2**. During assembly, the LED light sources **202** are mounted on the LED light strip **2** (a bendable circuit sheet) provided on the inner surface of the lamp tube **1**, and then the reflective film **12** is adhered to the inner surface of the lamp tube **1**, so that the opening **12a** of the reflective film **12** correspondingly matches the LED light strip **2** in a one-to-one relationship, and the LED light strip **2** is exposed to the outside of the reflective film **12**.

[0399] In one embodiment, the reflectance of the reflective film **12** is generally at least greater than 85%, in some embodiments greater than 90%, and in some embodiments greater than 95%, to be most effective. In one embodiment, the reflective film **12** extends circumferentially along the length of the lamp tube **1** occupying about 30% to 50% of the inner surface area of the lamp tube **1**. In other words, a ratio of a circumferential length of the reflective film **12** along the inner circumferential surface of the lamp tube **1** to a circumferential length of the lamp tube **1** is about 0.3 to 0.5. In the illustrated embodiment of FIG. 17, the reflective film **12** is disposed substantially in the middle along a circumferential direction of the lamp tube **1**, so that the two distinct portions or sections of the reflective film **12** disposed on the two sides of the LED

light strip 2 are substantially equal in area. The reflective film 12 may be made of PET with some reflective materials such as strontium phosphate or barium sulfate or any combination thereof, with a thickness between about 140 μm and about 350 μm or between about 150 μm and about 220 μm for a more preferred effect in some embodiments. As shown in FIG. 18, in other embodiments, the reflective film 12 may be provided along the circumferential direction of the lamp tube 1 on only one side of the LED light strip 2 while occupying the same percentage of the inner surface area of the lamp tube 1 (e.g., 15% to 25% for the one side). Alternatively, as shown in FIGS. 19 and 20, the reflective film 12 may be provided without any opening, and the reflective film 12 is directly adhered or mounted to the inner surface of the lamp tube 1 and followed by mounting or fixing the LED light strip 2 on the reflective film 12 such that the reflective film 12 positioned on one side or two sides of the LED light strip 2.

[0400] In the above mentioned embodiments, various types of the reflective film 12 and the diffusion film 13 can be adopted to accomplish optical effects including single reflection, single diffusion, and/or combined reflection-diffusion. For example, the lamp tube 1 may be provided with only the reflective film 12, and no diffusion film 13 is disposed inside the lamp tube 1, such as shown in FIGS. 19, 20, and 21.

[0401] In other embodiments, the width of the LED light strip 2 (along the circumferential direction of the lamp tube) can be widened to occupy a circumference area of the inner circumferential surface of the lamp tube 1. Since the LED light strip 2 has on its surface a circuit protective layer made of an ink which can reflect lights, the widened part of the LED light strip 2 functions like the reflective film 12 as mentioned above. In some embodiments, a ratio of the length of the LED light strip 2 along the circumferential direction to the circumferential length of the lamp tube 1 is about 0.3 to 0.5. The light emitted from the light sources could be concentrated by the reflection of the widened part of the LED light strip 2.

[0402] In other embodiments, the inner surface of the glass made lamp tube may be coated totally with the optical diffusion coating, or partially with the optical diffusion coating (where the reflective film 12 is coated have no optical diffusion coating). No matter in what coating manner, in some embodiments, it is more desirable that the optical diffusion coating be coated on the outer surface of the rear end region of the lamp tube 1 so as to firmly secure the end cap 3 with the lamp tube 1.

[0403] In the present invention, the light emitted from the light sources may be processed with the abovementioned diffusion film, reflective film, other kinds of diffusion layer sheets, adhesive film, or any combination thereof.

[0404] Referring again to FIG. 2, the LED tube lamp according to some embodiments of present invention also includes an adhesive sheet 4, an insulation adhesive sheet 7, and an optical adhesive sheet 8. The LED light strip 2 is fixed by the adhesive sheet 4 to an inner circumferential surface of the lamp tube 1. The adhesive sheet 4 may be but is not limited to a silicone adhesive. The adhesive sheet 4 may be in form of several short pieces or a long piece. Various kinds of the adhesive sheet 4, the insulation adhesive sheet 7, and the optical adhesive sheet 8 can be combined to constitute various embodiments of the present invention.

[0405] The insulation adhesive sheet 7 is coated on the surface of the LED light strip 2 that faces the LED light sources 202 so that the LED light strip 2 is not exposed and thus electrically insulated from the outside environment. In

application of the insulation adhesive sheet 7, a plurality of through holes 71 on the insulation adhesive sheet 7 are reserved to correspondingly accommodate the LED light sources 202 such that the LED light sources 202 are mounted in the through holes 701. The material composition of the insulation adhesive sheet 7 may include, for example vinyl silicone, hydrogen polysiloxane and aluminum oxide. The insulation adhesive sheet 7 has a thickness, for example, ranging from about 100 μm to about 140 μm (micrometers). The insulation adhesive sheet 7 having a thickness less than 100 μm typically does not produce sufficient insulating effect, while the insulation adhesive sheet 7 having a thickness more than 140 μm may result in material waste.

[0406] The optical adhesive sheet 8, which is a clear or transparent material, is applied or coated on the surface of the LED light source 202 in order to ensure optimal light transmittance. After being applied to the LED light sources 202, the optical adhesive sheet 8 may have a granular, strip-like or sheet-like shape. The performance of the optical adhesive sheet 8 depends on its refractive index and thickness. The refractive index of the optical adhesive sheet 8 is in some embodiments between 1.22 and 1.6. In some embodiments, it is better for the optical adhesive sheet 8 to have a refractive index being a square root of the refractive index of the housing or casing of the LED light source 202, or the square root of the refractive index of the housing or casing of the LED light source 202 plus or minus 15%, to contribute better light transmittance. The housing/casing of the LED light sources 202 is a structure to accommodate and carry the LED dies (or chips) such as a LED lead frame 202b as shown in FIG. 37. The refractive index of the optical adhesive sheet 8 may range from 1.225 to 1.253. In some embodiments, the thickness of the optical adhesive sheet 8 may range from 1.1 mm to 1.3 mm. The optical adhesive sheet 8 having a thickness less than 1.1 mm may not be able to cover the LED light sources 202, while the optical adhesive sheet 8 having a thickness more than 1.3 mm may reduce light transmittance and increase material cost.

[0407] In some embodiments, in the process of assembling the LED light sources to the LED light strip, the optical adhesive sheet 8 is first applied on the LED light sources 202; then the insulation adhesive sheet 7 is coated on one side of the LED light strip 2; then the LED light sources 202 are fixed or mounted on the LED light strip 2; the other side of the LED light strip 2 being opposite to the side of mounting the LED light sources 202 is bonded and affixed to the inner surface of the lamp tube 1 by the adhesive sheet 4; finally, the end cap 3 is fixed to the end portion of the lamp tube 1, and the LED light sources 202 and the power supply 5 are electrically connected by the LED light strip 2. As shown in the embodiment of FIG. 22, the bendable circuit sheet 2 passes the transition region 103 to be soldered or traditionally wire-bonded with the power supply 5, and then the end cap 3 having the structure as shown in FIG. 3 or 4 or FIG. 6 is adhered to the strengthened transition region 103 via methods as shown in FIG. 5 or FIG. 7, respectively to form a complete LED tube lamp.

[0408] In this embodiment, the LED light strip 2 is fixed by the adhesive sheet 4 to an inner circumferential surface of the lamp tube 1, so as to increase the light illumination angle of the LED tube lamp and broaden the viewing angle to be greater than 330 degrees. By means of applying the insulation adhesive sheet 7 and the optical adhesive sheet 8, electrical insulation of the entire light strip 2 is accomplished such that

electrical shock would not occur even when the lamp tube 1 is broken and therefore safety could be improved.

[0409] Furthermore, the inner peripheral surface or the outer circumferential surface of the glass made lamp tube 1 may be covered or coated with an adhesive film (not shown) to isolate the inside from the outside of the glass made lamp tube 1 when the glass made lamp tube 1 is broken. In this embodiment, the adhesive film is coated on the inner peripheral surface of the lamp tube 1. The material for the coated adhesive film includes, for example, methyl vinyl silicone oil, hydro silicone oil, xylene, and calcium carbonate, wherein xylene is used as an auxiliary material. The xylene will be volatilized and removed when the coated adhesive film on the inner surface of the lamp tube 1 solidifies or hardens. The xylene is mainly used to adjust the capability of adhesion and therefore to control the thickness of the coated adhesive film.

[0410] In one embodiment, the thickness of the coated adhesive film is preferably between about 100 and about 140 micrometers (μm). The adhesive film having a thickness being less than 100 micrometers may not have sufficient shatterproof capability for the glass tube, and the glass tube is thus prone to crack or shatter. The adhesive film having a thickness being larger than 140 micrometers may reduce the light transmittance and also increase material cost. The thickness of the coated adhesive film may be between about 10 and about 800 micrometers (μm) when the shatterproof capability and the light transmittance are not strictly demanded.

[0411] In one embodiment, the inner peripheral surface or the outer circumferential surface of the glass made lamp tube 1 is coated with an adhesive film such that the broken pieces are adhered to the adhesive film when the glass made lamp tube is broken. Therefore, the lamp tube 1 would not be penetrated to form a through hole connecting the inside and outside of the lamp tube 1 and thus prevents a user from touching any charged object inside the lamp tube 1 to avoid electrical shock. In addition, the adhesive film is able to diffuse light and allows the light to transmit such that the light uniformity and the light transmittance of the entire LED tube lamp increases. The adhesive film can be used in combination with the adhesive sheet 4, the insulation adhesive sheet 7 and the optical adhesive sheet 8 to constitute various embodiments of the present invention. As the LED light strip 2 is configured to be a bendable circuit sheet, no coated adhesive film is thereby required.

[0412] Furthermore, the light strip 2 may be an elongated aluminum plate, FR 4 board, or a bendable circuit sheet. When the lamp tube 1 is made of glass, adopting a rigid aluminum plate or FR4 board would make a broken lamp tube, e.g., broken into two parts, remain a straight shape so that a user may be under a false impression that the LED tube lamp is still usable and fully functional, and it is easy for him to incur electric shock upon handling or installation of the LED tube lamp. Because of added flexibility and bendability of the flexible substrate for the LED light strip 2, the problem faced by the aluminum plate, FR4 board, or conventional 3-layered flexible board having inadequate flexibility and bendability, are thereby addressed. In certain embodiments, a bendable circuit sheet is adopted as the LED light strip 2 for that such a LED light strip 2 would not allow a ruptured or broken lamp tube to maintain a straight shape and therefore instantly inform the user of the disability of the LED tube lamp and avoid possibly incurred electrical shock. The following are further descriptions of the bendable circuit sheet used as the LED light strip 2.

[0413] Referring to FIG. 23, in one embodiment, the LED light strip 2 includes a bendable circuit sheet having a conductive wiring layer 2a and a dielectric layer 2b that are arranged in a stacked manner, wherein the wiring layer 2a and the dielectric layer 2b have same areas. The LED light source 202 is disposed on one surface of the wiring layer 2a, the dielectric layer 2b is disposed on the other surface of the wiring layer 2a that is away from the LED light sources 202. The wiring layer 2a is electrically connected to the power supply 5 to carry direct current (DC) signals. Meanwhile, the surface of the dielectric layer 2b away from the wiring layer 2a is fixed to the inner circumferential surface of the lamp tube 1 by means of the adhesive sheet 4. The wiring layer 2a can be a metal layer or a power supply layer including wires such as copper wires.

[0414] In another embodiment, the outer surface of the wiring layer 2a or the dielectric layer 2b may be covered with a circuit protective layer made of an ink with function of resisting soldering and increasing reflectivity. Alternatively, the dielectric layer can be omitted and the wiring layer can be directly bonded to the inner circumferential surface of the lamp tube, and the outer surface of the wiring layer 2a is coated with the circuit protective layer. Whether the wiring layer 2a has a one-layered, or two-layered structure, the circuit protective layer can be adopted. In some embodiments, the circuit protective layer is disposed only on one side/surface of the LED light strip 2, such as the surface having the LED light source 202. In some embodiments, the bendable circuit sheet is a one-layered structure made of just one wiring layer 2a, or a two-layered structure made of one wiring layer 2a and one dielectric layer 2b, and thus is more bendable or flexible to curl when compared with the conventional three-layered flexible substrate (one dielectric layer sandwiched with two wiring layers). As a result, the bendable circuit sheet of the LED light strip 2 can be installed in a lamp tube with a customized shape or non-tubular shape, and fitly mounted to the inner surface of the lamp tube. The bendable circuit sheet closely mounted to the inner surface of the lamp tube is preferable in some cases. In addition, using fewer layers of the bendable circuit sheet improves the heat dissipation and lowers the material cost.

[0415] Nevertheless, the bendable circuit sheet is not limited to being one-layered or two-layered; in other embodiments, the bendable circuit sheet may include multiple layers of the wiring layers 2a and multiple layers of the dielectric layers 2b, in which the dielectric layers 2b and the wiring layers 2a are sequentially stacked in a staggered manner, respectively. These stacked layers are away from the surface of the outermost wiring layer 2a which has the LED light source 202 disposed thereon and is electrically connected to the power supply 5. Moreover, the length of the bendable circuit sheet is greater than the length of the lamp tube.

[0416] Referring to FIG. 48, in one embodiment, the LED light strip 2 includes a bendable circuit sheet having in sequence a first wiring layer 2a, a dielectric layer 2b, and a second wiring layer 2c. The thickness of the second wiring layer 2c is greater than that of the first wiring layer 2a, and the length of the LED light strip 2 is greater than that of the lamp tube 1. The end region of the light strip 2 extending beyond the end portion of the lamp tube 1 without disposition of the light source 202 is formed with two separate through holes 203 and 204 to respectively electrically communicate the first

wiring layer 2a and the second wiring layer 2c. The through holes 203 and 204 are not communicated to each other to avoid short.

[0417] In this way, the greater thickness of the second wiring layer 2c allows the second wiring layer 2c to support the first wiring layer 2a and the dielectric layer 2b, and meanwhile allow the LED light strip 2 to be mounted onto the inner circumferential surface without being liable to shift or deform, and thus the yield rate of product can be improved. In addition, the first wiring layer 2a and the second wiring layer 2c are in electrical communication such that the circuit layout of the first wiring layer 2a can be extended downward to the second wiring layer 2c to reach the circuit layout of the entire LED light strip 2. Moreover, since the land for the circuit layout becomes two-layered, the area of each single layer and therefore the width of the LED light strip 2 can be reduced such that more LED light strips 2 can be put on a production line to increase productivity.

[0418] Furthermore, the first wiring layer 2a and the second wiring layer 2c of the end region of the LED light strip 2 that extends beyond the end portion of the lamp tube 1 without disposition of the light source 202 can be used to accomplish the circuit layout of a power supply module so that the power supply module can be directly disposed on the bendable circuit sheet of the LED light strip 2.

[0419] Referring to FIG. 2, in one embodiment, the LED light strip 2 has a plurality of LED light sources 202 mounted thereon, and the end cap 3 has a power supply 5 installed therein. The LED light sources 202 and the power supply 5 are electrically connected by the LED light strip 2. The power supply 5 may be a single integrated unit (i.e., all of the power supply components are integrated into one module unit) installed in one end cap 3. Alternatively, the power supply 5 may be divided into two separate units (i.e. the power supply components are divided into two parts) installed in two end caps 3, respectively. When only one end of the lamp tube 1 is strengthened by a glass tempering process, it may be preferable that the power supply 5 is a single integrated unit and installed in the end cap 3 corresponding to the strengthened end of the lamp tube 1.

[0420] The power supply 5 can be fabricated by various ways. For example, the power supply 5 may be an encapsulation body formed by injection molding a silica gel with high thermal conductivity such as being greater than 0.7 w/m·k. This kind of power supply has advantages of high electrical insulation, high heat dissipation, and regular shape to match other components in an assembly. Alternatively, the power supply 5 in the end caps may be a printed circuit board having components that are directly exposed or packaged by a conventional heat shrink sleeve. The power supply 5 according to some embodiments of the present invention can be a single printed circuit board provided with a power supply module as shown in FIG. 23 or a single integrated unit as shown in FIG. 38.

[0421] Referring to FIGS. 2 and 38, in one embodiment of the present invention, the power supply 5 is provided with a male plug 51 at one end and a metal pin 52 at the other end, one end of the LED light strip 2 is correspondingly provided with a female plug 201, and the end cap 3 is provided with a hollow conductive pin 301 to be connected with an outer electrical power source. Specifically, the male plug 51 is fittingly inserted into the female plug 201 of the LED light strip 2, while the metal pins 52 are fittingly inserted into the hollow conductive pins 301 of the end cap 3. The male plug 51

and the female plug 201 function as a connector between the power supply 5 and the LED light strip 2. Upon insertion of the metal pin 502, the hollow conductive pin 301 is punched with an external punching tool to slightly deform such that the metal pin 502 of the power supply 5 is secured and electrically connected to the hollow conductive pin 301. Upon turning on the electrical power, the electrical current passes in sequence through the hollow conductive pin 301, the metal pin 502, the male plug 501, and the female plug 201 to reach the LED light strip 2 and go to the LED light sources 202. However, the power supply 5 of the present invention is not limited to the modular type as shown in FIG. 38. The power supply 5 may be a printed circuit board provided with a power supply module and electrically connected to the LED light strip 2 via the abovementioned the male plug 51 and female plug 52 combination.

[0422] In another embodiment, a traditional wire bonding technique can be used instead of the male plug 51 and the female plug 52 for connecting any kind of the power supply 5 and the light strip 2. Furthermore, the wires may be wrapped with an electrically insulating tube to protect a user from being electrically shocked. However, the bonded wires tend to be easily broken during transportation and can therefore cause quality issues.

[0423] In still another embodiment, the connection between the power supply 5 and the LED light strip 2 may be accomplished via tin soldering, rivet bonding, or welding. One way to secure the LED light strip 2 is to provide the adhesive sheet 4 at one side thereof and adhere the LED light strip 2 to the inner surface of the lamp tube 1 via the adhesive sheet 4. Two ends of the LED light strip 2 can be either fixed to or detached from the inner surface of the lamp tube 1.

[0424] In case that two ends of the LED light strip 2 are fixed to the inner surface of the lamp tube 1, it may be preferable that the bendable circuit sheet of the LED light strip 2 is provided with the female plug 201 and the power supply is provided with the male plug 51 to accomplish the connection between the LED light strip 2 and the power supply 5. In this case, the male plug 51 of the power supply 5 is inserted into the female plug 201 to establish electrical connection.

[0425] In case that two ends of the LED light strip 2 are detached from the inner surface of the lamp tube and that the LED light strip 2 is connected to the power supply 5 via wire-bonding, any movement in subsequent transportation is likely to cause the bonded wires to break. Therefore, a preferable option for the connection between the light strip 2 and the power supply 5 could be soldering. Specifically, referring to FIG. 22, the ends of the LED light strip 2 including the bendable circuit sheet are arranged to pass over the strengthened transition region 103 and directly soldering bonded to an output terminal of the power supply 5 such that the product quality is improved without using wires. In this way, the female plug 201 and the male plug 51 respectively provided for the LED light strip 2 and the power supply 5 are no longer needed.

[0426] Referring to FIG. 24, an output terminal of the printed circuit board of the power supply 5 may have soldering pads "a" provided with an amount of tin solder with a thickness sufficient to later form a solder joint. Correspondingly, the ends of the LED light strip 2 may have soldering pads "b". The soldering pads "a" on the output terminal of the printed circuit board of the power supply 5 are soldered to the soldering pads "b" on the LED light strip 2 via the tin solder

on the soldering pads “a”. The soldering pads “a” and the soldering pads “b” may be face to face during soldering such that the connection between the LED light strip 2 and the printed circuit board of the power supply 5 is the most firm. However, this kind of soldering typically includes that a thermo-compression head presses on the rear surface of the LED light strip 2 and heats the tin solder, i.e. the LED light strip 2 intervenes between the thermo-compression head and the tin solder, and therefore may easily cause reliability problems. Referring to FIG. 30, a through hole may be formed in each of the soldering pads “b” on the LED light strip 2 to allow the soldering pads “b” overlay the soldering pads “b” without face-to-face and the thermo-compression head directly presses tin solders on the soldering pads “a” on surface of the printed circuit board of the power supply 5 when the soldering pads “a” and the soldering pads “b” are vertically aligned. This is an easy way to accomplish in practice.

[0427] Referring again to FIG. 24, two ends of the LED light strip 2 detached from the inner surface of the lamp tube 1 are formed as freely extending portions 21, while most of the LED light strip 2 is attached and secured to the inner surface of the lamp tube 1. One of the freely extending portions 21 has the soldering pads “b” as mentioned above. Upon assembling of the LED tube lamp, the freely extending end portions 21 along with the soldered connection of the printed circuit board of the power supply 5 and the LED light strip 2 would be coiled, curled up or deformed to be fittingly accommodated inside the lamp tube 1. When the bendable circuit sheet of the LED light strip 2 includes in sequence the first wiring layer 2a, the dielectric layer 2b, and the second wiring layer 2c as shown in FIG. 48, the freely extending end portions 21 can be used to accomplish the connection between the first wiring layer 2a and the second wiring layer 2c and arrange the circuit layout of the power supply 5.

[0428] In this embodiment, during the connection of the LED light strip 2 and the power supply 5, the soldering pads “b” and the soldering pads “a” and the LED light sources 202 are on surfaces facing toward the same direction and the soldering pads “b” on the LED light strip 2 are each formed with a through hole “e” as shown in FIG. 30 such that the soldering pads “b” and the soldering pads “a” communicate with each other via the through holes “e”. When the freely extending end portions 21 are deformed due to contraction or curling up, the soldered connection of the printed circuit board of the power supply 5 and the LED light strip 2 exerts a lateral tension on the power supply 5. Furthermore, the soldered connection of the printed circuit board of the power supply 5 and the LED light strip 2 also exerts a downward tension on the power supply 5 when compared with the situation where the soldering pads “a” of the power supply 5 and the soldering pads “b” of the LED light strip 2 are face to face. This downward tension on the power supply 5 comes from the tin solders inside the through holes “e” and forms a stronger and more secure electrical connection between the LED light strip 2 and the power supply 5.

[0429] Referring to FIG. 25, in one embodiment, the soldering pads “b” of the LED light strip 2 are two separate pads to electrically connect the positive and negative electrodes of the bendable circuit sheet of the LED light strip 2, respectively. The size of the soldering pads “b” may be, for example, about $3.5 \times 2 \text{ mm}^2$. The printed circuit board of the power supply 5 is correspondingly provided with soldering pads “a” having reserved tin solders, and the height of the tin solders suitable for subsequent automatic soldering bonding process

is generally, for example, about 0.1 to 0.7 mm, in some preferable embodiments about 0.3 to about 0.5 mm, and in some even more preferable embodiments about 0.4 mm. An electrically insulating through hole “c” may be formed between the two soldering pads “b” to isolate and prevent the two soldering pads from electrically short during soldering. Furthermore, an extra positioning opening “d” may also be provided behind the electrically insulating through hole “c” to allow an automatic soldering machine to quickly recognize the position of the soldering pads “b”.

[0430] For the sake of achieving scalability and compatibility, the amount of the soldering pads “b” on each end of the LED light strip 2 may be more than one such as two, three, four, or more than four. When there is only one soldering pad “b” provided at each end of the LED light strip 2, the two ends of the LED light strip 2 are electrically connected to the power supply 5 to form a loop, and various electrical components can be used. For example, a capacitance may be replaced by an inductance to perform current regulation. Referring to FIGS. 26 to 28, when each end of the LED light strip 2 has three soldering pads, the third soldering pad can be grounded; when each end of the LED light strip 2 has four soldering pads, the fourth soldering pad can be used as a signal input terminal. Correspondingly, in some embodiments, the power supply 5 should have same amount of soldering pads “a” as that of the soldering pads “b” on the LED light strip 2. In some embodiments, as long as electrical short between the soldering pads “b” can be prevented, the soldering pads “b” should be arranged according to the dimension of the actual area for disposition, for example, three soldering pads can be arranged in a row or two rows. In other embodiments, the amount of the soldering pads “b” on the bendable circuit sheet of the LED light strip 2 may be reduced by rearranging the circuits on the bendable circuit sheet of the LED light strip 2. The lesser the amount of the soldering pads, the easier the fabrication process becomes. On the other hand, a greater number of soldering pads may improve and secure the electrical connection between the LED light strip 2 and the output terminal of the power supply 5.

[0431] Referring to FIG. 30, in another embodiment, the soldering pads “b” each is formed with a through hole “e” having a diameter generally of about 1 to 2 mm, in some preferred embodiments of about 1.2 to 1.8 mm, and in yet further preferred embodiments of about 1.5 mm. The through hole “e” communicates the soldering pad “a” with the soldering pad “b” so that the tin solder on the soldering pads “a” passes through the through holes “e” and finally reach the soldering pads “b”. A smaller through hole “e” would make it difficult for the tin solder to pass. The tin solder accumulates around the through holes “e” upon exiting the through holes “e” and condense to form a solder ball “g” with a larger diameter than that of the through holes “e” upon condensing. Such a solder ball “g” functions as a rivet to further increase the stability of the electrical connection between the soldering pads “a” on the power supply 5 and the soldering pads “b” on the LED light strip 2.

[0432] Referring to FIGS. 31 to 32, in other embodiments, when a distance from the through hole “e” to the side edge of the LED light strip 2 is less than 1 mm, the tin solder may pass through the through hole “e” to accumulate on the periphery of the through hole “e”, and extra tin solder may spill over the soldering pads “b” to reflow along the side edge of the LED light strip 2 and join the tin solder on the soldering pads “a” of the power supply 5. The tin solder then condenses to form a

structure like a rivet to firmly secure the LED light strip 2 onto the printed circuit board of the power supply 5 such that reliable electric connection is achieved. Referring to FIGS. 33 and 34, in another embodiment, the through hole “e” can be replaced by a notch “f” formed at the side edge of the soldering pads “b” for the tin solder to easily pass through the notch “f” and accumulate on the periphery of the notch “f” and to form a solder ball with a larger diameter than that of the notch “e” upon condensing. Such a solder ball may be formed like a C-shape rivet to enhance the secure capability of the electrically connecting structure.

[0433] The abovementioned through hole “e” or notch “f” might be formed in advance of soldering or formed by direct punching with a thermo-compression head, as shown in FIG. 40, during soldering. The portion of the thermo-compression head for touching the tin solder may be flat, concave, or convex, or any combination thereof. The portion of the thermo-compression head for restraining the object to be soldered such as the LED light strip 2 may be strip-like or grid-like. The portion of the thermo-compression head for touching the tin solder does not completely cover the through hole “e” or the notch “f” to make sure that the tin solder is able to pass through the through hole “e” or the notch “f”. The portion of the thermo-compression head being concave may function as a room to receive the solder ball.

[0434] Referring to FIG. 40, a thermo-compression head 41 used for bonding the soldering pads “a” on the power supply 5 and the soldering pads “b” on the light strip 2 is mainly composed of four sections: a bonding plane 411, a plurality of concave guiding tanks 412, a plurality of concave molding tanks 413, and a restraining plane 414. The bonding plane 411 is a portion actually touching, pressing and heating the tin solder to perform soldering bonding. The bonding plane 411 may be flat, concave, convex or any combination thereof. The concave guiding tanks 412 are formed on the bonding plane 411 and opened near an edge of the bonding plane 411 to guide the heated and melted tin solder to flow into the through holes or notches formed on the soldering pads. For example, the guiding tanks 412 may function to guide and stop the melted tin solders. The concave molding tanks 413 are positioned beside the guiding tanks 412 and have a concave portion more depressed than that of the guiding tanks 412 such that the concave molding tanks 413 each form a housing to receive the solder ball. The restraining plane 414 is a portion next to the bonding plane 411 and formed with the concave molding tanks 413. The restraining plane 414 is lower than the bonding plane 411 such that the restraining plane 414 firmly presses the LED light strip 2 on the printed circuit board of the power supply 5 while the bonding plane 411 presses against the soldering pads “b” during the soldering bonding. The restraining plane 414 may be strip-like or grid-like on surface. The difference of height of the bonding plane 411 and the restraining plane 414 is the thickness of the LED light strip 2.

[0435] Referring to FIGS. 41, 25, and 40, soldering pads corresponding to the soldering pads of the LED light strip are formed on the printed circuit board of the power supply 5 and tin solder is reserved on the soldering pads on the printed circuit board of the power supply 5 for subsequent soldering bonding performed by an automatic soldering bonding machine. The tin solder in some embodiments has a thickness of about 0.3 mm to about 0.5 mm such that the LED light strip 2 can be firmly soldered to the printed circuit board of the power supply 5. As shown in FIG. 41, in case of having height

difference between two tin solders respectively reserved on two soldering pads on the printed circuit board of the power supply 5, the higher one will be touched first and melted by the thermo-compression head 41 while the other one will be touched and start to melt until the higher one is melted to a height the same as the height of the other one. This usually incurs unsecured soldering bonding for the reserved tin solder with smaller height, and therefore affects the electrical connection between the LED light strip 2 and the printed circuit board of the power supply 5. To alleviate this problem, in one embodiment, the present invention applies the kinetic equilibrium principal and installs a linkage mechanism on the thermo-compression head 41 to allow rotation of the thermo-compression head 41 during a soldering bonding such that the thermo-compression head 41 starts to heat and melt the two reserved tin solders only when the thermo-compression head 41 detects that the pressure on the two reserved tin solders are the same.

[0436] In the abovementioned embodiment, the thermo-compression head 41 is rotatable while the LED light strip 2 and the printed circuit board of the power supply 5 remain unmoved. Referring to FIG. 42, in another embodiment, the thermo-compression head 41 is unmoved while the LED light strip is allowed to rotate. In this embodiment, the LED light strip 2 and the printed circuit board of the power supply 5 are loaded on a soldering vehicle 60 including a rotary platform 61, a vehicle holder 62, a rotating shaft 63, and two elastic members 64. The rotary platform 61 functions to carry the LED light strip 2 and the printed circuit board of the power supply 5. The rotary platform 61 is movably mounted to the vehicle holder 62 via the rotating shaft 63 so that the rotary platform 61 is able to rotate with respect to the vehicle holder 62 while the vehicle holder 62 bears and holds the rotary platform 61. The two elastic members 64 are disposed on two sides of the rotating shaft 63, respectively, such that the rotary platform 61 in connection with the rotating shaft 63 always remains at the horizontal level when the rotary platform 61 is not loaded. In this embodiment, the elastic members 64 are springs for example, and the ends thereof are disposed corresponding to two sides of the rotating shaft 63 so as to function as two pivots on the vehicle holder 62. As shown in FIG. 42, when two tin solders reserved on the LED light strip 2 pressed by the thermo-compression head 41 are not at the same height level, the rotary platform 61 carrying the LED light strip 2 and the printed circuit board of the power supply 5 will be driven by the a rotating shaft 63 to rotate until the thermo-compression head 41 detects the same pressure on the two reserved tin solders, and then starts a soldering bonding. Referring to FIG. 43, when the rotary platform 61 rotates, the elastic members 64 at two sides of the rotating shaft 63 are compressed or pulled; and the driving force of the rotating shaft 63 releases and the rotary platform 61 returns to the original height level by the resilience of the elastic members 64 when the soldering bonding is completed.

[0437] In other embodiments, the rotary platform 61 may be designed to have mechanisms without using the rotating shaft 63 and the elastic members 64. For example, the rotary platform 61 may be designed to have driving motors and active rotary mechanisms, and therefore the vehicle holder 62 is saved. Accordingly, other embodiments utilizing the kinetic equilibrium principle to drive the LED light strip 2 and the printed circuit board of the power supply 5 to move in order to complete the soldering bonding process are within the spirit of the present invention.

[0438] Referring to FIGS. 35 and 36, in another embodiment, the LED light strip 2 and the power supply 5 may be connected by utilizing a circuit board assembly 25 instead of soldering bonding. The circuit board assembly 25 has a long circuit sheet 251 and a short circuit board 253 that are adhered to each other with the short circuit board 253 being adjacent to the side edge of the long circuit sheet 251. The short circuit board 253 may be provided with power supply module 250 to form the power supply 5. The short circuit board 253 is stiffer or more rigid than the long circuit sheet 251 to be able to support the power supply module 250.

[0439] The long circuit sheet 251 may be the bendable circuit sheet of the LED light strip including a wiring layer 2a as shown in FIG. 23. The wiring layer 2a of the long circuit sheet 251 and the power supply module 250 may be electrically connected in various manners depending on the demand in practice. As shown in FIG. 35, the power supply module 250 and the long circuit sheet 251 having the wiring layer 2a on surface are on the same side of the short circuit board 253 such that the power supply module 250 is directly connected to the long circuit sheet 251. As shown in FIG. 36, alternatively, the power supply module 250 and the long circuit sheet 251 including the wiring layer 2a on surface are on opposite sides of the short circuit board 253 such that the power supply module 250 is directly connected to the short circuit board 253 and indirectly connected to the wiring layer 2a of the LED light strip 2 by way of the short circuit board 253.

[0440] As shown in FIG. 35, in one embodiment, the long circuit sheet 251 and the short circuit board 253 are adhered together first, and the power supply module 250 is subsequently mounted on the wiring layer 2a of the long circuit sheet 251 serving as the LED light strip 2. The long circuit sheet 251 of the LED light strip 2 herein is not limited to include only one wiring layer 2a and may further include another wiring layer such as the wiring layer 2c shown in FIG. 48. The light sources 202 are disposed on the wiring layer 2a of the LED light strip 2 and electrically connected to the power supply 5 by way of the wiring layer 2a. As shown in FIG. 36, in another embodiment, the long circuit sheet 251 of the LED light strip 2 may include a wiring layer 2a and a dielectric layer 2b. The dielectric layer 2b may be adhered to the short circuit board 253 first and the wiring layer 2a is subsequently adhered to the dielectric layer 2b and extends to the short circuit board 253. All these embodiments are within the scope of applying the circuit board assembly concept of the present invention.

[0441] In the above-mentioned embodiments, the short circuit board 253 may have a length generally of about 15 mm to about 40 mm and in some preferable embodiments about 19 mm to about 36 mm, while the long circuit sheet 251 may have a length generally of about 800 mm to about 2800 mm and in some embodiments of about 1200 mm to about 2400 mm. A ratio of the length of the short circuit board 253 to the length of the long circuit sheet 251 ranges from, for example, about 1:20 to about 1:200.

[0442] When the ends of the LED light strip 2 are not fixed on the inner surface of the lamp tube 1, the connection between the LED light strip 2 and the power supply 5 via soldering bonding could not firmly support the power supply 5, and it may be necessary to dispose the power supply 5 inside the end cap 3. For example, a longer end cap to have enough space for receiving the power supply 5 would be needed. However, this will reduce the length of the lamp tube under the prerequisite that the total length of the LED tube

lamp is fixed according to the product standard, and may therefore decrease the effective illuminating areas.

[0443] Referring to FIG. 39, in one embodiment, a hard circuit board 22 made of aluminum is used instead of the bendable circuit sheet, such that the ends or terminals of the hard circuit board 22 can be mounted at ends of the lamp tube 1, and the power supply 5 is solder bonded to one of the ends or terminals of the hard circuit board 22 in a manner such that the printed circuit board of the power supply 5 is not parallel but may be perpendicular to the hard circuit board 22 to save space in the longitudinal direction used for the end cap. This solder bonding technique may be more convenient to accomplish and the effective illuminating areas of the LED tube lamp could also remain. Moreover, a conductive lead 53 for electrical connection with the end cap 3 could be formed directly on the power supply 5 without soldering other metal wires between the power supply 5 and the hollow conductive pin 301 as shown in FIG. 3, and which facilitates the manufacturing of the LED tube lamp.

[0444] Next, examples of the circuit design and using of the power supply module 250 are described as follows.

[0445] FIG. 49A is a block diagram of a power supply module 250 in an LED tube lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 49A, an AC power supply 508 is used to supply an AC supply signal, and may be an AC powerline with a voltage rating, for example, in 100-277 volts and a frequency rating, for example, of 50 or 60 Hz. A lamp driving circuit 505 receives and then converts the AC supply signal into an AC driving signal as an external driving signal. Lamp driving circuit 505 may be for example an electronic ballast used to convert the AC powerline into a high-frequency high-voltage AC driving signal. Common types of electronic ballast include instant-start ballast, program-start or rapid-start ballast, etc., which may all be applicable to the LED tube lamp of the present invention. The voltage of the AC driving signal is likely higher than 300 volts, and is in some embodiments in the range of about 400-700 volts. The frequency of the AC driving signal is likely higher than 10 k Hz, and is in some embodiments in the range of about 20 k-50 k Hz. The LED tube lamp 500 receives an external driving signal and is thus driven to emit light. In one embodiment, the external driving signal comprises the AC driving signal from lamp driving circuit 505. In one embodiment, LED tube lamp 500 is in a driving environment in which it is power-supplied at its one end cap having two conductive pins 501 and 502, which are coupled to lamp driving circuit 505 to receive the AC driving signal. The two conductive pins 501 and 502 may be electrically connected to, either directly or indirectly, the lamp driving circuit 505.

[0446] It is worth noting that lamp driving circuit 505 may be omitted and is therefore depicted by a dotted line. In one embodiment, if lamp driving circuit 505 is omitted, AC power supply 508 is directly connected to pins 501 and 502, which then receive the AC supply signal as an external driving signal.

[0447] In addition to the above use with a single-end power supply, LED tube lamp 500 may instead be used with a dual-end power supply to one pin at each of the two ends of an LED lamp tube. FIG. 49B is a block diagram of a power supply module 250 in an LED tube lamp according to one embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 49B, compared to that shown in FIG. 49A, pins 501 and 502 are respectively disposed at the two opposite end caps of LED tube lamp 500, forming a single pin at each end of LED tube

lamp 500, with other components and their functions being the same as those in FIG. 49A.

[0448] FIG. 49C is a block diagram of an LED lamp according to one embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 49C, the power supply module of the LED lamp summarily includes a rectifying circuit 510, a filtering circuit 520, and an LED driving module 530. Rectifying circuit 510 is coupled to pins 501 and 502 to receive and then rectify an external driving signal, so as to output a rectified signal at output terminals 511 and 512. The external driving signal may be the AC driving signal or the AC supply signal described with reference to FIGS. 49A and 49B, or may even be a DC signal, which embodiments do not alter the LED lamp of the present invention. Filtering circuit 520 is coupled to the first rectifying circuit for filtering the rectified signal to produce a filtered signal, as recited in the claims. For instance, filtering circuit 520 is coupled to terminals 511 and 512 to receive and then filter the rectified signal, so as to output a filtered signal at output terminals 521 and 522. LED driving module 530 is coupled to filtering circuit 520, to receive the filtered signal for emitting light. For instance, LED driving module 530 may be a circuit coupled to terminals 521 and 522 to receive the filtered signal and thereby to drive an LED unit (not shown) in LED driving module 530 to emit light. Details of these operations are described in below descriptions of certain embodiments.

[0449] It is worth noting that although there are two output terminals 511 and 512 and two output terminals 521 and 522 in embodiments of these Figs., in practice the number of ports or terminals for coupling between rectifying circuit 510, filtering circuit 520, and LED driving module 530 may be one or more depending on the needs of signal transmission between the circuits or devices.

[0450] In addition, the power supply module of the LED lamp described in FIG. 49C, and embodiments of the power supply module of an LED lamp described below, may each be used in the LED tube lamp 500 in FIGS. 49A and 49B, and may instead be used in any other type of LED lighting structure having two conductive pins used to conduct power, such as LED light bulbs, personal area lights (PAL), plug-in LED lamps with different types of bases (such as types of PL-S, PL-D, PL-T, PL-L, etc.), etc.

[0451] FIG. 49D is a block diagram of a power supply module 250 in an LED tube lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 49D, an AC power supply 508 is used to supply an AC supply signal. A lamp driving circuit 505 receives and then converts the AC supply signal into an AC driving signal. An LED tube lamp 500 receives an AC driving signal from lamp driving circuit 505 and is thus driven to emit light. In this embodiment, LED tube lamp 500 is power-supplied at its both end caps respectively having two pins 501 and 502 and two pins 503 and 504, which are coupled to lamp driving circuit 505 to concurrently receive the AC driving signal to drive an LED unit (not shown) in LED tube lamp 500 to emit light. AC power supply 508 may be e.g. the AC powerline, and lamp driving circuit 505 may be a stabilizer or an electronic ballast.

[0452] FIG. 49E is a block diagram of an LED lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 49E, the power supply module of the LED lamp summarily includes a rectifying circuit 510, a filtering circuit 520, an LED driving module 530, and a filtering circuit 540. Rectifying circuit 510 is coupled to pins 501 and 502 to receive and then rectify an external driving signal conducted by pins

501 and 502. Rectifying circuit 540 is coupled to pins 503 and 504 to receive and then rectify an external driving signal conducted by pins 503 and 504. Therefore, the power supply module of the LED lamp may include two rectifying circuits 510 and 540 configured to output a rectified signal at output terminals 511 and 512. Filtering circuit 520 is coupled to terminals 511 and 512 to receive and then filter the rectified signal, so as to output a filtered signal at output terminals 521 and 522. LED driving module 530 is coupled to terminals 521 and 522 to receive the filtered signal and thereby to drive an LED unit (not shown) in LED driving module 530 to emit light.

[0453] The power supply module of the LED lamp in this embodiment of FIG. 49E may be used in LED tube lamp 500 with a dual-end power supply in FIG. 49D. It is worth noting that since the power supply module of the LED lamp comprises rectifying circuits 510 and 540, the power supply module of the LED lamp may be used in LED tube lamp 500 with a single-end power supply in FIGS. 49A and 49B, to receive an external driving signal (such as the AC supply signal or the AC driving signal described above). The power supply module of an LED lamp in this embodiment and other embodiments herein may also be used with a DC driving signal.

[0454] FIG. 50A is a schematic diagram of a rectifying circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 50A, rectifying circuit 610 includes rectifying diodes 611, 612, 613, and 614, configured to full-wave rectify a received signal. Diode 611 has an anode connected to output terminal 512, and a cathode connected to pin 502. Diode 612 has an anode connected to output terminal 512, and a cathode connected to pin 501. Diode 613 has an anode connected to pin 502, and a cathode connected to output terminal 511. Diode 614 has an anode connected to pin 501, and a cathode connected to output terminal 511.

[0455] When pins 501 and 502 receive an AC signal, rectifying circuit 610 operates as follows. During the connected AC signal's positive half cycle, the AC signal is input through pin 501, diode 614, and output terminal 511 in sequence, and later output through output terminal 512, diode 611, and pin 502 in sequence. During the connected AC signal's negative half cycle, the AC signal is input through pin 502, diode 613, and output terminal 511 in sequence, and later output through output terminal 512, diode 612, and pin 501 in sequence. Therefore, during the connected AC signal's full cycle, the positive pole of the rectified signal produced by rectifying circuit 610 remains at output terminal 511, and the negative pole of the rectified signal remains at output terminal 512. Accordingly, the rectified signal produced or output by rectifying circuit 610 is a full-wave rectified signal.

[0456] When pins 501 and 502 are coupled to a DC power supply to receive a DC signal, rectifying circuit 610 operates as follows. When pin 501 is coupled to the anode of the DC supply and pin 502 to the cathode of the DC supply, the DC signal is input through pin 501, diode 614, and output terminal 511 in sequence, and later output through output terminal 512, diode 611, and pin 502 in sequence. When pin 501 is coupled to the cathode of the DC supply and pin 502 to the anode of the DC supply, the DC signal is input through pin 502, diode 613, and output terminal 511 in sequence, and later output through output terminal 512, diode 612, and pin 501 in sequence. Therefore, no matter what the electrical polarity of the DC signal is between pins 501 and 502, the positive pole of the rectified signal produced by rectifying circuit 610

remains at output terminal **511**, and the negative pole of the rectified signal remains at output terminal **512**.

[0457] Therefore, rectifying circuit **610** in this embodiment can output or produce a proper rectified signal regardless of whether the received input signal is an AC or DC signal.

[0458] FIG. **50B** is a schematic diagram of a rectifying circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. **50B**, rectifying circuit **710** includes rectifying diodes **711** and **712**, configured to half-wave rectify a received signal. Diode **711** has an anode connected to pin **502**, and a cathode connected to output terminal **511**. Diode **712** has an anode connected to output terminal **511**, and a cathode connected to pin **501**. Output terminal **512** may be omitted or grounded depending on actual applications.

[0459] Next, exemplary operation(s) of rectifying circuit **710** is described as follows.

[0460] In one embodiment, during a received AC signal's positive half cycle, the electrical potential at pin **501** is higher than that at pin **502**, so diodes **711** and **712** are both in a cutoff state as being reverse-biased, making rectifying circuit **710** not outputting a rectified signal. During a received AC signal's negative half cycle, the electrical potential at pin **501** is lower than that at pin **502**, so diodes **711** and **712** are both in a conducting state as being forward-biased, allowing the AC signal to be input through diode **711** and output terminal **511**, and later output through output terminal **512**, a ground terminal, or another end of the LED tube lamp not directly connected to rectifying circuit **710**. Accordingly, the rectified signal produced or output by rectifying circuit **710** is a half-wave rectified signal.

[0461] FIG. **50C** is a schematic diagram of a rectifying circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. **50C**, rectifying circuit **810** includes a rectifying unit **815** and a terminal adapter circuit **541**. In this embodiment, rectifying unit **815** comprises a half-wave rectifier circuit including diodes **811** and **812** and configured to half-wave rectify. Diode **811** has an anode connected to an output terminal **512**, and a cathode connected to a half-wave node **819**. Diode **812** has an anode connected to half-wave node **819**, and a cathode connected to an output terminal **511**. Terminal adapter circuit **541** is coupled to half-wave node **819** and pins **501** and **502**, to transmit a signal received at pin **501** and/or pin **502** to half-wave node **819**. By means of the terminal adapting function of terminal adapter circuit **541**, rectifying circuit **810** allows of two input terminals (connected to pins **501** and **502**) and two output terminals **511** and **512**.

[0462] Next, in certain embodiments, rectifying circuit **810** operates as follows.

[0463] During a received AC signal's positive half cycle, the AC signal may be input through pin **501** or **502**, terminal adapter circuit **541**, half-wave node **819**, diode **812**, and output terminal **511** in sequence, and later output through another end or circuit of the LED tube lamp. During a received AC signal's negative half cycle, the AC signal may be input through another end or circuit of the LED tube lamp, and later output through output terminal **512**, diode **811**, half-wave node **819**, terminal adapter circuit **541**, and pin **501** or **502** in sequence.

[0464] It's worth noting that terminal adapter circuit **541** may comprise a resistor, a capacitor, an inductor, or any combination thereof, for performing functions of voltage/

current regulation or limiting, types of protection, current/voltage regulation, etc. Descriptions of these functions are presented below.

[0465] In practice, rectifying unit **815** and terminal adapter circuit **541** may be interchanged in position (as shown in FIG. **50D**), without altering the function of half-wave rectification. FIG. **50D** is a schematic diagram of a rectifying circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. **50D**, diode **811** has an anode connected to pin **502** and diode **812** has a cathode connected to pin **501**. A cathode of diode **811** and an anode of diode **812** are connected to half-wave node **819**. Terminal adapter circuit **541** is coupled to half-wave node **819** and output terminals **511** and **512**. During a received AC signal's positive half cycle, the AC signal may be input through another end or circuit of the LED tube lamp, and later output through output terminal **512** or **511**, terminal adapter circuit **541**, half-wave node **819**, diode **812**, and pin **501** in sequence. During a received AC signal's negative half cycle, the AC signal may be input through pin **502**, diode **811**, half-wave node **819**, terminal adapter circuit **541**, and output node **511** or **512** in sequence, and later output through another end or circuit of the LED tube lamp.

[0466] It is worth noting that terminal adapter circuit **541** in embodiments shown in FIGS. **50C** and **50D** may be omitted and is therefore depicted by a dotted line. If terminal adapter circuit **541** of FIG. **50C** is omitted, pins **501** and **502** will be coupled to half-wave node **819**. If terminal adapter circuit **541** of FIG. **50D** is omitted, output terminals **511** and **512** will be coupled to half-wave node **819**.

[0467] Rectifying circuit **510** as shown and explained in FIGS. **50A-D** can constitute or be the rectifying circuit **540** shown in FIG. **49E**, as having pins **503** and **504** for conducting instead of pins **501** and **502**.

[0468] Next, an explanation follows as to choosing embodiments and their combinations of rectifying circuits **510** and **540**, with reference to FIGS. **49C** and **49E**.

[0469] Rectifying circuit **510** in embodiments shown in FIG. **49C** may comprise the rectifying circuit **610** in FIG. **50A**.

[0470] Rectifying circuits **510** and **540** in embodiments shown in FIG. **49E** may each comprise any one of the rectifying circuits in FIGS. **50A-D**, and terminal adapter circuit **541** in FIGS. **50C-D** may be omitted without altering the rectification function needed in an LED tube lamp. When rectifying circuits **510** and **540** each comprise a half-wave rectifier circuit described in FIGS. **50B-D**, during a received AC signal's positive or negative half cycle, the AC signal may be input from one of rectifying circuits **510** and **540**, and later output from the other rectifying circuit **510** or **540**. Further, when rectifying circuits **510** and **540** each comprise the rectifying circuit described in FIG. **50C** or **50D**, or when they comprise the rectifying circuits in FIGS. **50C** and **50D** respectively, only one terminal adapter circuit **541** may be needed for functions of voltage/current regulation or limiting, types of protection, current/voltage regulation, etc. within rectifying circuits **510** and **540**, omitting another terminal adapter circuit **541** within rectifying circuit **510** or **540**.

[0471] FIG. **51A** is a schematic diagram of the terminal adapter circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. **51A**, terminal adapter circuit **641** comprises a capacitor **642** having an end connected to pins **501** and **502**, and another end connected to half-wave node **819**. Capacitor **642** has an equivalent impedance to an AC signal, which impedance increases as the frequency of the AC

signal decreases, and decreases as the frequency increases. Therefore, capacitor **642** in terminal adapter circuit **641** in this embodiment works as a high-pass filter. Further, terminal adapter circuit **641** is connected in series to an LED unit in the LED tube lamp, producing an equivalent impedance of terminal adapter circuit **641** to perform a current/voltage limiting function on the LED unit, thereby preventing damaging of the LED unit by an excessive voltage across and/or current in the LED unit. In addition, choosing the value of capacitor **642** according to the frequency of the AC signal can further enhance voltage/current regulation.

[0472] It's worth noting that terminal adapter circuit **641** may further include a capacitor **645** and/or capacitor **646**. Capacitor **645** has an end connected to half-wave node **819**, and another end connected to pin **503**. Capacitor **646** has an end connected to half-wave node **819**, and another end connected to pin **504**. For example, half-wave node **819** may be a common connective node between capacitors **645** and **646**. And capacitor **642** acting as a current regulating capacitor is coupled to the common connective node and pins **501** and **502**. In such a structure, series-connected capacitors **642** and **645** exist between one of pins **501** and **502** and pin **503**, and/or series-connected capacitors **642** and **646** exist between one of pins **501** and **502** and pin **504**. Through equivalent impedances of series-connected capacitors, voltages from the AC signal are divided. Referring to FIGS. 49E and 51A, according to ratios between equivalent impedances of the series-connected capacitors, the voltages respectively across capacitor **642** in rectifying circuit **510**, filtering circuit **520**, and LED driving module **530** can be controlled, making the current flowing through an LED module in LED driving module **530** being limited within a current rating, and then protecting/preventing filtering circuit **520** and LED driving module **530** from being damaged by excessive voltages.

[0473] FIG. 51B is a schematic diagram of the terminal adapter circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 51B, terminal adapter circuit **741** comprises capacitors **743** and **744**. Capacitor **743** has an end connected to pin **501**, and another end connected to half-wave node **819**. Capacitor **744** has an end connected to pin **502**, and another end connected to half-wave node **819**. Compared to terminal adapter circuit **641** in FIG. 51A, terminal adapter circuit **741** has capacitors **743** and **744** in place of capacitor **642**. Capacitance values of capacitors **743** and **744** may be the same as each other, or may differ from each other depending on the magnitudes of signals to be received at pins **501** and **502**.

[0474] Similarly, terminal adapter circuit **741** may further comprise a capacitor **745** and/or a capacitor **746**, respectively connected to pins **503** and **504**. Thus, each of pins **501** and **502** and each of pins **503** and **504** may be connected in series to a capacitor, to achieve the functions of voltage division and other protections.

[0475] FIG. 51C is a schematic diagram of the terminal adapter circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 51C, terminal adapter circuit **841** comprises capacitors **842**, **843**, and **844**. Capacitors **842** and **843** are connected in series between pin **501** and half-wave node **819**. Capacitors **842** and **844** are connected in series between pin **502** and half-wave node **819**. In such a circuit structure, if any one of capacitors **842**, **843**, and **844** is shorted, there is still at least one capacitor (of the other two capacitors) between pin **501** and half-wave node **819** and between pin **502** and half-wave node **819**, which performs a

current-limiting function. Therefore, in the event that a user accidentally gets an electric shock, this circuit structure will prevent an excessive current flowing through and then seriously hurting the body of the user.

[0476] Similarly, terminal adapter circuit **841** may further comprise a capacitor **845** and/or a capacitor **846**, respectively connected to pins **503** and **504**. Thus, each of pins **501** and **502** and each of pins **503** and **504** may be connected in series to a capacitor, to achieve the functions of voltage division and other protections.

[0477] FIG. 51D is a schematic diagram of the terminal adapter circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 51D, terminal adapter circuit **941** comprises fuses **947** and **948**. Fuse **947** has an end connected to pin **501**, and another end connected to half-wave node **819**. Fuse **948** has an end connected to pin **502**, and another end connected to half-wave node **819**. With the fuses **947** and **948**, when the current through each of pins **501** and **502** exceeds a current rating of a corresponding connected fuse **947** or **948**, the corresponding fuse **947** or **948** will accordingly melt and then break the circuit to achieve overcurrent protection.

[0478] Each of the embodiments of the terminal adapter circuits as in rectifying circuits **510** and **810** coupled to pins **501** and **502** and shown and explained above can be used or included in the rectifying circuit **540** shown in FIG. 49E, as when conductive pins **503** and **504** and conductive pins **501** and **502** are interchanged in position.

[0479] Capacitance values of the capacitors in the embodiments of the terminal adapter circuits shown and described above are in some embodiments in the range, for example, of about 100 pF-100 nF. Also, a capacitor used in embodiments may be equivalently replaced by two or more capacitors connected in series or parallel. For example, each of capacitors **642** and **842** may be replaced by two series-connected capacitors, one having a capacitance value chosen from the range, for example of about 1.0 nF to about 2.5 nF and which may be in some embodiments preferably 1.5 nF, and the other having a capacitance value chosen from the range, for example of about 1.5 nF to about 3.0 nF, and which is in some embodiments about 2.2 nF.

[0480] FIG. 52A is a block diagram of the filtering circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. Rectifying circuit **510** is shown in FIG. 52A for illustrating its connection with other components, without intending filtering circuit **520** to include rectifying circuit **510**. Referring to FIG. 52A, filtering circuit **520** includes a filtering unit **523** coupled to rectifying output terminals **511** and **512** to receive, and to filter out ripples of, a rectified signal from rectifying circuit **510**, thereby outputting a filtered signal whose waveform is smoother than the rectified signal. Filtering circuit **520** may further comprise another filtering unit **524** coupled between a rectifying circuit and a pin, which are for example rectifying circuit **510** and pin **501**, rectifying circuit **510** and pin **502**, rectifying circuit **540** and pin **503**, or rectifying circuit **540** and pin **504**. Filtering unit **524** is for filtering of a specific frequency, in order to filter out a specific frequency component of an external driving signal. In this embodiment of FIG. 52A, filtering unit **524** is coupled between rectifying circuit **510** and pin **501**. Filtering circuit **520** may further comprise another filtering unit **525** coupled between one of pins **501** and **502** and a diode of rectifying circuit **510**, or between one of pins **503** and **504** and a diode of rectifying circuit **540**, for reducing or filtering out electromagnetic interference (EMI). In this embodiment, filtering unit **525** is

coupled between pin **501** and a diode (not shown in FIG. **52A**) of rectifying circuit **510**. Since filtering units **524** and **525** may be present or omitted depending on actual circumstances of their uses, they are depicted by a dotted line in FIG. **52A**.

[0481] FIG. **52B** is a schematic diagram of the filtering unit according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. **52B**, filtering unit **623** includes a capacitor **625** having an end coupled to output terminal **511** and a filtering output terminal **521** and another end coupled to output terminal **512** and a filtering output terminal **522**, and is configured to low-pass filter a rectified signal from output terminals **511** and **512**, so as to filter out high-frequency components of the rectified signal and thereby output a filtered signal at output terminals **521** and **522**.

[0482] FIG. **52C** is a schematic diagram of the filtering unit according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. **52C**, filtering unit **723** comprises a pi filter circuit including a capacitor **725**, an inductor **726**, and a capacitor **727**. As is well known, a pi filter circuit looks like the symbol π in its shape or structure. Capacitor **725** has an end connected to output terminal **511** and coupled to output terminal **521** through inductor **726**, and has another end connected to output terminals **512** and **522**. Inductor **726** is coupled between output terminals **511** and **521**. Capacitor **727** has an end connected to output terminal **521** and coupled to output terminal **511** through inductor **726**, and has another end connected to output terminals **512** and **522**.

[0483] As seen between output terminals **511** and **512** and output terminals **521** and **522**, filtering unit **723** compared to filtering unit **623** in FIG. **52B** additionally has inductor **726** and capacitor **727**, which are like capacitor **725** in performing low-pass filtering. Therefore, filtering unit **723** in this embodiment compared to filtering unit **623** in FIG. **52B** has a better ability to filter out high-frequency components to output a filtered signal with a smoother waveform.

[0484] Inductance values of inductor **726** in the embodiment described above are chosen in some embodiments in the range of about 10 nH to about 10 mH. And capacitance values of capacitors **625**, **725**, and **727** in the embodiments described above are chosen in some embodiments in the range, for example, of about 100 pF to about 1 μ F.

[0485] FIG. **52D** is a schematic diagram of the filtering unit according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. **52D**, filtering unit **824** includes a capacitor **825** and an inductor **828** connected in parallel. Capacitor **825** has an end coupled to pin **501**, and another end coupled to rectifying output terminal **511**, and is configured to high-pass filter an external driving signal input at pin **501**, so as to filter out low-frequency components of the external driving signal. Inductor **828** has an end coupled to pin **501** and another end coupled to rectifying output terminal **511**, and is configured to low-pass filter an external driving signal input at pin **501**, so as to filter out high-frequency components of the external driving signal. Therefore, the combination of capacitor **825** and inductor **828** works to present high impedance to an external driving signal at one or more specific frequencies. Thus, the parallel-connected capacitor and inductor work to present a peak equivalent impedance to the external driving signal at a specific frequency.

[0486] Through appropriately choosing a capacitance value of capacitor **825** and an inductance value of inductor **828**, a center frequency f on the high-impedance band may be set at a specific value given by

$$f = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC}},$$

where L denotes inductance of inductor **828** and C denotes capacitance of capacitor **825**. The center frequency is in some embodiments in the range of about 20~30 kHz, and may be preferably about 25 kHz. And an LED lamp with filtering unit **824** is able to be certified under safety standards, for a specific center frequency, as provided by Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

[0487] It's worth noting that filtering unit **824** may further comprise a resistor **829**, coupled between pin **501** and filtering output terminal **511**. In FIG. **52D**, resistor **829** is connected in series to the parallel-connected capacitor **825** and inductor **828**. For example, resistor **829** may be coupled between pin **501** and parallel-connected capacitor **825** and inductor **828**, or may be coupled between filtering output terminal **511** and parallel-connected capacitor **825** and inductor **828**. In this embodiment, resistor **829** is coupled between pin **501** and parallel-connected capacitor **825** and inductor **828**. Further, resistor **829** is configured for adjusting the quality factor (Q) of the LC circuit comprising capacitor **825** and inductor **828**, to better adapt filtering unit **824** to application environments with different quality factor requirements. Since resistor **829** is an optional component, it is depicted in a dotted line in FIG. **52D**.

[0488] Capacitance values of capacitor **825** are in some embodiments in the range of about 10 nF-2 μ F. Inductance values of inductor **828** are in some embodiments smaller than 2 mH, and may be preferably smaller than 1 mH. Resistance values of resistor **829** are in some embodiments larger than 50 ohms, and are may be preferably larger than 500 ohms.

[0489] Besides the filtering circuits shown and described in the above embodiments, traditional low-pass or band-pass filters can be used as the filtering unit in the filtering circuit in the present invention.

[0490] FIG. **52E** is a schematic diagram of the filtering unit according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. **52E**, in this embodiment filtering unit **925** is disposed in rectifying circuit **610** as shown in FIG. **50A**, and is configured for reducing the EMI (Electromagnetic interference) caused by rectifying circuit **610** and/or other circuits. In this embodiment, filtering unit **925** includes an EMI-reducing capacitor coupled between pin **501** and the anode of rectifying diode **613**, and also between pin **502** and the anode of rectifying diode **614**, to reduce the EMI associated with the positive half cycle of the AC driving signal received at pins **501** and **502**. The EMI-reducing capacitor of filtering unit **925** is also coupled between pin **501** and the cathode of rectifying diode **611**, and between pin **502** and the cathode of rectifying diode **612**, to reduce the EMI associated with the negative half cycle of the AC driving signal received at pins **501** and **502**. In some embodiments, rectifying circuit **610** comprises a full-wave bridge rectifier circuit including four rectifying diodes **611**, **612**, **613**, and **614**. The full-wave bridge rectifier circuit has a first filtering node connecting an anode and a cathode respectively of two diodes **613** and **611** of the four rectifying diodes **611**, **612**, **613**, and **614**, and a second filtering node connecting an anode and a cathode respectively of the other two diodes **614** and **612** of the four rectifying diodes **611**, **612**,

613, and 614. And the EMI-reducing capacitor of the filtering unit 925 is coupled between the first filtering node and the second filtering node.

[0491] Similarly, with reference to FIGS. 50C, and 51A-51C, any capacitor in each of the circuits in FIGS. 51A-51C is coupled between pins 501 and 502 (or pins 503 and 504) and any diode in FIG. 50C, so any or each capacitor in FIGS. 51A-51C can work as an EMI-reducing capacitor to achieve the function of reducing EMI. For example, rectifying circuit 510 in FIGS. 49C and 49E may comprise a half-wave rectifier circuit including two rectifying diodes and having a half-wave node connecting an anode and a cathode respectively of the two rectifying diodes, and any or each capacitor in FIGS. 51A-51C may be coupled between the half-wave node and at least one of the first pin and the second pin. And rectifying circuit 540 in FIG. 49E may comprise a half-wave rectifier circuit including two rectifying diodes and having a half-wave node connecting an anode and a cathode respectively of the two rectifying diodes, and any or each capacitor in FIGS. 51A-51C may be coupled between the half-wave node and at least one of the third pin and the fourth pin.

[0492] It's worth noting that the EMI-reducing capacitor in the embodiment of FIG. 52E may also act as capacitor 825 in filtering unit 824, so that in combination with inductor 828 the capacitor 825 performs the functions of reducing EMI and presenting high impedance to an external driving signal at specific frequencies. For example, when the rectifying circuit comprises a full-wave bridge rectifier circuit, capacitor 825 of filtering unit 824 may be coupled between the first filtering node and the second filtering node of the full-wave bridge rectifier circuit. When the rectifying circuit comprises a half-wave rectifier circuit, capacitor 825 of filtering unit 824 may be coupled between the half-wave node of the half-wave rectifier circuit and at least one of the first pin and the second pin.

[0493] FIG. 53A is a schematic diagram of an LED module according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 53A, LED module 630 has an anode connected to the filtering output terminal 521, has a cathode connected to the filtering output terminal 522, and comprises at least one LED unit 632. When two or more LED units are included, they are connected in parallel. The anode of each LED unit 632 is connected to the anode of LED module 630 and thus output terminal 521, and the cathode of each LED unit 632 is connected to the cathode of LED module 630 and thus output terminal 522. Each LED unit 632 includes at least one LED 631. When multiple LEDs 631 are included in an LED unit 632, they are connected in series, with the anode of the first LED 631 connected to the anode of this LED unit 632, and the cathode of the first LED 631 connected to the next or second LED 631. And the anode of the last LED 631 in this LED unit 632 is connected to the cathode of a previous LED 631, with the cathode of the last LED 631 connected to the cathode of this LED unit 632.

[0494] It's worth noting that LED module 630 may produce a current detection signal S531 reflecting a magnitude of current through LED module 630 and used for controlling or detecting on the LED module 630.

[0495] FIG. 53B is a schematic diagram of an LED module according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 53B, LED module 630 has an anode connected to the filtering output terminal 521, has a cathode connected to the filtering output terminal 522, and comprises at least two LED units 732, with the anode of each LED unit 732 con-

nected to the anode of LED module 630, and the cathode of each LED unit 732 connected to the cathode of LED module 630. Each LED unit 732 includes at least two LEDs 731 connected in the same way as described in FIG. 53A. For example, the anode of the first LED 731 in an LED unit 732 is connected to the anode of this LED unit 732, the cathode of the first LED 731 is connected to the anode of the next or second LED 731, and the cathode of the last LED 731 is connected to the cathode of this LED unit 732. Further, LED units 732 in an LED module 630 are connected to each other in this embodiment. All of the n-th LEDs 731 respectively of the LED units 732 are connected by every anode of every n-th LED 731 in the LED units 732, and by every cathode of every n-th LED 731, where n is a positive integer. In this way, the LEDs in LED module 630 in this embodiment are connected in the form of a mesh.

[0496] Compared to the embodiments of FIGS. 54A-54G, LED driving module 530 of the above embodiments includes LED module 630, but doesn't include a driving circuit for the LED module 630.

[0497] Similarly, LED module 630 in this embodiment may produce a current detection signal S531 reflecting a magnitude of current through LED module 630 and used for controlling or detecting on the LED module 630.

[0498] In actual practice, the number of LEDs 731 included by an LED unit 732 is in some embodiments in the range of 15-25, and is may be preferably in the range of 18-22.

[0499] FIG. 53C is a plan view of a circuit layout of the LED module according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 53C, in this embodiment LEDs 831 are connected in the same way as described in FIG. 53B, and three LED units are assumed in LED module 630 and described as follows for illustration. A positive conductive line 834 and a negative conductive line 835 are to receive a driving signal, for supplying power to the LEDs 831. For example, positive conductive line 834 may be coupled to the filtering output terminal 521 of the filtering circuit 520 described above, and negative conductive line 835 coupled to the filtering output terminal 522 of the filtering circuit 520, to receive a filtered signal. For the convenience of illustration, all three of the n-th LEDs 831 respectively of the three LED units are grouped as an LED set 833 in FIG. 53C.

[0500] Positive conductive line 834 connects the three first LEDs 831 respectively of the leftmost three LED units, at the anodes on the left sides of the three first LEDs 831 as shown in the leftmost LED set 833 of FIG. 53C. Negative conductive line 835 connects the three last LEDs 831 respectively of the leftmost three LED units, at the cathodes on the right sides of the three last LEDs 831 as shown in the rightmost LED set 833 of FIG. 53C. And of the three LED units, the cathodes of the three first LEDs 831, the anodes of the three last LEDs 831, and the anodes and cathodes of all the remaining LEDs 831 are connected by conductive lines or parts 839.

[0501] For example, the anodes of the three LEDs 831 in the leftmost LED set 833 may be connected together by positive conductive line 834, and their cathodes may be connected together by a leftmost conductive part 839. The anodes of the three LEDs 831 in the second leftmost LED set 833 are also connected together by the leftmost conductive part 839, whereas their cathodes are connected together by a second leftmost conductive part 839. Since the cathodes of the three LEDs 831 in the leftmost LED set 833 and the anodes of the three LEDs 831 in the second leftmost LED set 833 are connected together by the same leftmost conductive part 839,

in each of the three LED units the cathode of the first LED **831** is connected to the anode of the next or second LED **831**, with the remaining LEDs **831** also being connected in the same way. Accordingly, all the LEDs **831** of the three LED units are connected to form the mesh as shown in FIG. **53B**.

[0502] It's worth noting that in this embodiment the length **836** of a portion of each conductive part **839** that immediately connects to the anode of an LED **831** is smaller than the length **837** of another portion of each conductive part **839** that immediately connects to the cathode of an LED **831**, making the area of the latter portion immediately connecting to the cathode larger than that of the former portion immediately connecting to the anode. The length **837** may be smaller than a length **838** of a portion of each conductive part **839** that immediately connects the cathode of an LED **831** and the anode of the next LED **831**, making the area of the portion of each conductive part **839** that immediately connects a cathode and an anode larger than the area of any other portion of each conductive part **839** that immediately connects to only a cathode or an anode of an LED **831**. Due to the length differences and area differences, this layout structure improves heat dissipation of the LEDs **831**.

[0503] In some embodiments, positive conductive line **834** includes a lengthwise portion **834a**, and negative conductive line **835** includes a lengthwise portion **835a**, which are conducive to making the LED module have a positive "+" connective portion and a negative "-" connective portion at each of the two ends of the LED module, as shown in FIG. **53C**. Such a layout structure allows for coupling any of other circuits of the power supply module of the LED lamp, including e.g. filtering circuit **520** and rectifying circuits **510** and **540**, to the LED module through the positive connective portion and/or the negative connective portion at each or both ends of the LED lamp. Thus the layout structure increases the flexibility in arranging actual circuits in the LED lamp.

[0504] FIG. **53D** is a plan view of a circuit layout of the LED module according to another embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. **53D**, in this embodiment LEDs **931** are connected in the same way as described in FIG. **53A**, and three LED units each including 7 LEDs **931** are assumed in LED module **630** and described as follows for illustration. A positive conductive line **934** and a negative conductive line **935** are to receive a driving signal, for supplying power to the LEDs **931**. For example, positive conductive line **934** may be coupled to the filtering output terminal **521** of the filtering circuit **520** described above, and negative conductive line **935** coupled to the filtering output terminal **522** of the filtering circuit **520**, to receive a filtered signal. For the convenience of illustration, all seven LEDs **931** of each of the three LED units are grouped as an LED set **932** in FIG. **53D**. Thus there are three LED sets **932** corresponding to the three LED units.

[0505] Positive conductive line **934** connects to the anode on the left side of the first or leftmost LED **931** of each of the three LED sets **932**. Negative conductive line **935** connects to the cathode on the right side of the last or rightmost LED **931** of each of the three LED sets **932**. In each LED set **932**, of two consecutive LEDs **931** the LED **931** on the left has a cathode connected by a conductive part **939** to an anode of the LED **931** on the right. By such a layout, the LEDs **931** of each LED set **932** are connected in series.

[0506] It's also worth noting that a conductive part **939** may be used to connect an anode and a cathode respectively of two consecutive LEDs **931**. Negative conductive line **935** connects to the cathode of the last or rightmost LED **931** of each

of the three LED sets **932**. And positive conductive line **934** connects to the anode of the first or leftmost LED **931** of each of the three LED sets **932**. Therefore, as shown in FIG. **53D**, the length (and thus area) of the conductive part **939** is larger than that of the portion of negative conductive line **935** immediately connecting to a cathode, which length (and thus area) is then larger than that of the portion of positive conductive line **934** immediately connecting to an anode. For example, the length **938** of the conductive part **939** may be larger than the length **937** of the portion of negative conductive line **935** immediately connecting to a cathode of an LED **931**, which length **937** is then larger than the length **936** of the portion of positive conductive line **934** immediately connecting to an anode of an LED **931**. Such a layout structure improves heat dissipation of the LEDs **931** in LED module **630**.

[0507] Positive conductive line **934** may include a lengthwise portion **934a**, and negative conductive line **935** may include a lengthwise portion **935a**, which are conducive to making the LED module have a positive "+" connective portion and a negative "-" connective portion at each of the two ends of the LED module, as shown in FIG. **53D**. Such a layout structure allows for coupling any of other circuits of the power supply module of the LED lamp, including e.g. filtering circuit **520** and rectifying circuits **510** and **540**, to the LED module through the positive connective portion **934a** and/or the negative connective portion **935a** at each or both ends of the LED lamp. Thus the layout structure increases the flexibility in arranging actual circuits in the LED lamp.

[0508] Further, the circuit layouts as shown in FIGS. **53C** and **53D** may be implemented with a bendable circuit sheet or substrate, which may even be called flexible circuit board depending on its specific definition used. For example, the bendable circuit sheet may comprise one conductive layer where positive conductive line **834**, positive lengthwise portion **834a**, negative conductive line **835**, negative lengthwise portion **835a**, and conductive parts **839** shown in FIG. **53C**, and positive conductive line **934**, positive lengthwise portion **934a**, negative conductive line **935**, negative lengthwise portion **935a**, and conductive parts **939** shown in FIG. **53D** are formed by the method of etching.

[0509] FIG. **53E** is a plan view of a circuit layout of the LED module according to another embodiment of the present invention. The layout structures of the LED module in FIGS. **53E** and **53C** each correspond to the same way of connecting LEDs **831** as that shown in FIG. **53B**, but the layout structure in FIG. **53E** comprises two conductive layers, instead of only one conductive layer for forming the circuit layout as shown in FIG. **53C**. Referring to FIG. **53E**, the main difference from the layout in FIG. **53C** is that positive conductive line **834** and negative conductive line **835** have a lengthwise portion **834a** and a lengthwise portion **835a**, respectively, that are formed in a second conductive layer instead. The difference is elaborated as follows.

[0510] Referring to FIG. **53E**, the bendable circuit sheet of the LED module comprises a first conductive layer **2a** and a second conductive layer **2c** electrically insulated from each other by a dielectric layer **2b** (not shown). Of the two conductive layers, positive conductive line **834**, negative conductive line **835**, and conductive parts **839** in FIG. **53E** are formed in first conductive layer **2a** by the method of etching for electrically connecting the plurality of LED components **831** e.g. in a form of a mesh, whereas positive lengthwise portion **834a** and negative lengthwise portion **835a** are formed in second conductive layer **2c** by etching for electrically con-

necting to (the filtering output terminal of) the filtering circuit. Further, positive conductive line **834** and negative conductive line **835** in first conductive layer **2a** have via points **834b** and via points **835b**, respectively, for connecting to second conductive layer **2c**. And positive lengthwise portion **834a** and negative lengthwise portion **835a** in second conductive layer **2c** have via points **834c** and via points **835c**, respectively. Via points **834b** are positioned corresponding to via points **834c**, for connecting positive conductive line **834** and positive lengthwise portion **834a**. Via points **835b** are positioned corresponding to via points **835c**, for connecting negative conductive line **835** and negative lengthwise portion **835a**. A preferable way of connecting the two conductive layers is to form a hole connecting each via point **834b** and a corresponding via point **834c**, and to form a hole connecting each via point **835b** and a corresponding via point **835c**, with the holes extending through the two conductive layers and the dielectric layer in-between. And positive conductive line **834** and positive lengthwise portion **834a** can be electrically connected by welding metallic part(s) through the connecting hole(s), and negative conductive line **835** and negative lengthwise portion **835a** can be electrically connected by welding metallic part(s) through the connecting hole(s).

[0511] Similarly, the layout structure of the LED module in FIG. 53D may alternatively have positive lengthwise portion **934a** and negative lengthwise portion **935a** disposed in a second conductive layer, to constitute a two-layer layout structure.

[0512] It's worth noting that the thickness of the second conductive layer of a two-layer bendable circuit sheet is in some embodiments larger than that of the first conductive layer, in order to reduce the voltage drop or loss along each of the positive lengthwise portion and the negative lengthwise portion disposed in the second conductive layer. Compared to a one-layer bendable circuit sheet, since a positive lengthwise portion and a negative lengthwise portion are disposed in a second conductive layer in a two-layer bendable circuit sheet, the width (between two lengthwise sides) of the two-layer bendable circuit sheet is or can be reduced. On the same fixture or plate in a production process, the number of bendable circuit sheets each with a shorter width that can be laid together at most is larger than the number of bendable circuit sheets each with a longer width that can be laid together at most. Thus adopting a bendable circuit sheet with a shorter width can increase the efficiency of production of the LED module. And reliability in the production process, such as the accuracy of welding position when welding (materials on) the LED components, can also be improved, because a two-layer bendable circuit sheet can better maintain its shape.

[0513] As a variant of the above embodiments, a type of LED tube lamp is provided that has at least some of the electronic components of its power supply module disposed on a light strip of the LED tube lamp. For example, the technique of printed electronic circuit (PEC) can be used to print, insert, or embed at least some of the electronic components onto the light strip.

[0514] In one embodiment, all electronic components of the power supply module are disposed on the light strip. The production process may include or proceed with the following steps: preparation of the circuit substrate (e.g. preparation of a flexible printed circuit board); ink jet printing of metallic nano-ink; ink jet printing of active and passive components (as of the power supply module); drying/sintering; ink jet printing of interlayer bumps; spraying of insulating ink; ink

jet printing of metallic nano-ink; ink jet printing of active and passive components (to sequentially form the included layers); spraying of surface bond pad(s); and spraying of solder resist against LED components.

[0515] In certain embodiments, if all electronic components of the power supply module are disposed on the light strip, electrical connection between terminal pins of the LED tube lamp and the light strip may be achieved by connecting the pins to conductive lines which are welded with ends of the light strip. In this case, another substrate for supporting the power supply module is not required, thereby allowing of an improved design or arrangement in the end cap(s) of the LED tube lamp. In some embodiments, (components of) the power supply module are disposed at two ends of the light strip, in order to significantly reduce the impact of heat generated from the power supply module's operations on the LED components. Since no substrate other than the light strip is used to support the power supply module in this case, the total amount of welding or soldering can be significantly reduced, improving the general reliability of the power supply module.

[0516] Another case is that some of all electronic components of the power supply module, such as some resistors and/or smaller size capacitors, are printed onto the light strip, and some bigger size components, such as some inductors and/or electrolytic capacitors, are disposed in the end cap(s). The production process of the light strip in this case may be the same as that described above. And in this case disposing some of all electronic components on the light strip is conducive to achieving a reasonable layout of the power supply module in the LED tube lamp, which may allow of an improved design in the end cap(s).

[0517] As a variant embodiment of the above, electronic components of the power supply module may be disposed on the light strip by a method of embedding or inserting, e.g. by embedding the components onto a bendable or flexible light strip. In some embodiments, this embedding may be realized by a method using copper-clad laminates (CCL) for forming a resistor or capacitor; a method using ink related to silk-screen printing; or a method of ink jet printing to embed passive components, wherein an ink jet printer is used to directly print inks to constitute passive components and related functionalities to intended positions on the light strip. Then through treatment by ultraviolet (UV) light or drying/sintering, the light strip is formed where passive components are embedded. The electronic components embedded onto the light strip include for example resistors, capacitors, and inductors. In other embodiments, active components also may be embedded. Through embedding some components onto the light strip, a reasonable layout of the power supply module can be achieved to allow of an improved design in the end cap(s), because the surface area on a printed circuit board used for carrying components of the power supply module is reduced or smaller, and as a result the size, weight, and thickness of the resulting printed circuit board for carrying components of the power supply module is also smaller or reduced. Also in this situation since welding points on the printed circuit board for welding resistors and/or capacitors if they were not to be disposed on the light strip are no longer used, the reliability of the power supply module is improved, in view of the fact that these welding points are most liable to (cause or incur) faults, malfunctions, or failures. Further, the length of conductive lines needed for connecting components on the printed circuit board is therefore also reduced, which

allows of a more compact layout of components on the printed circuit board and thus improving the functionalities of these components.

[0518] Next, methods to produce embedded capacitors and resistors are explained as follows.

[0519] Usually, methods for manufacturing embedded capacitors employ or involve a concept called distributed or planar capacitance. The manufacturing process may include the following step(s). On a substrate of a copper layer a very thin insulation layer is applied or pressed, which is then generally disposed between a pair of layers including a power conductive layer and a ground layer. The very thin insulation layer makes the distance between the power conductive layer and the ground layer very short. A capacitance resulting from this structure can also be realized by a conventional technique of a plated-through hole. Basically, this step is used to create this structure comprising a big parallel-plate capacitor on a circuit substrate.

[0520] Of products of high electrical capacity, certain types of products employ distributed capacitances, and other types of products employ separate embedded capacitances. Through putting or adding a high dielectric-constant material such as barium titanate into the insulation layer, the high electrical capacity is achieved.

[0521] A usual method for manufacturing embedded resistors employ conductive or resistive adhesive. This may include, for example, a resin to which conductive carbon or graphite is added, which may be used as an additive or filler. The additive resin is silkscreen printed to an object location, and is then after treatment laminated inside the circuit board. The resulting resistor is connected to other electronic components through plated-through holes or microvias. Another method is called Ohmega-Ply, by which a two metallic layer structure of a copper layer and a thin nickel alloy layer constitutes a layer resistor relative to a substrate. Then through etching the copper layer and nickel alloy layer, different types of nickel alloy resistors with copper terminals can be formed. These types of resistor are each laminated inside the circuit board.

[0522] In an embodiment, conductive wires/lines are directly printed in a linear layout on an inner surface of the LED glass lamp tube, with LED components directly attached on the inner surface and electrically connected by the conductive wires. In some embodiments, the LED components in the form of chips are directly attached over the conductive wires on the inner surface, and connective points are at terminals of the wires for connecting the LED components and the power supply module. After being attached, the LED chips may have fluorescent powder applied or dropped thereon, for producing white light or light of other color by the operating LED tube lamp.

[0523] In some embodiments, luminous efficacy of the LED or LED component is 80 lm/W or above, and in some embodiments, it may be preferably 120 lm/W or above. Certain more optimal embodiments may include a luminous efficacy of the LED or LED component of 160 lm/W or above. White light emitted by an LED component in the invention may be produced by mixing fluorescent powder with the monochromatic light emitted by a monochromatic LED chip. The white light in its spectrum has major wavelength ranges of 430-460 nm and 550-560 nm, or major wavelength ranges of 430-460 nm, 540-560 nm, and 620-640 nm.

[0524] FIG. 54A is a block diagram of a power supply module in an LED lamp according to an embodiment of the

present invention. As shown in FIG. 54A, the power supply module of the LED lamp includes rectifying circuits 510 and 540, a filtering circuit 520, and an LED driving module 530. LED driving module 530 in this embodiment comprises a driving circuit 1530 and an LED module 630. According to the above description in FIG. 49E, driving circuit 1530 in FIG. 54A comprises a DC-to-DC converter circuit, and is coupled to filtering output terminals 521 and 522 to receive a filtered signal and then perform power conversion for converting the filtered signal into a driving signal at driving output terminals 1521 and 1522. The LED module 630 is coupled to driving output terminals 1521 and 1522 to receive the driving signal for emitting light. In some embodiments, the current of LED module 630 is stabilized at an objective current value. Descriptions of this LED module 630 are the same as those provided above with reference to FIGS. 53A-53D.

[0525] It's worth noting that rectifying circuit 540 is an optional element and therefore can be omitted, so it is depicted in a dotted line in FIG. 54A. Accordingly, LED driving module 530 in embodiments of FIGS. 54A, 54C, and 54E may comprise a driving circuit 1530 and an LED module 630. Therefore, the power supply module of the LED lamp in this embodiment can be used with a single-end power supply coupled to one end of the LED lamp, and can be used with a dual-end power supply coupled to two ends of the LED lamp. With a single-end power supply, examples of the LED lamp include an LED light bulb, a personal area light (PAL), etc.

[0526] FIG. 54B is a block diagram of the driving circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 54B, the driving circuit includes a controller 1531, and a conversion circuit 1532 for power conversion based on a current source, for driving the LED module to emit light. Conversion circuit 1532 includes a switching circuit 1535 and an energy storage circuit 1538. And conversion circuit 1532 is coupled to filtering output terminals 521 and 522 to receive and then convert a filtered signal, under the control by controller 1531, into a driving signal at driving output terminals 1521 and 1522 for driving the LED module. Under the control by controller 1531, the driving signal output by conversion circuit 1532 comprises a steady current, making the LED module emitting steady light.

[0527] FIG. 54C is a schematic diagram of the driving circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 54C, a driving circuit 1630 in this embodiment comprises a buck DC-to-DC converter circuit having a controller 1631 and a converter circuit. The converter circuit includes an inductor 1632, a diode 1633 for "freewheeling" of current, a capacitor 1634, and a switch 1635. Driving circuit 1630 is coupled to filtering output terminals 521 and 522 to receive and then convert a filtered signal into a driving signal for driving an LED module connected between driving output terminals 1521 and 1522.

[0528] In this embodiment, switch 1635 comprises a metal-oxide-semiconductor field-effect transistor (MOSFET) and has a first terminal coupled to the anode of freewheeling diode 1633, a second terminal coupled to filtering output terminal 522, and a control terminal coupled to controller 1631 used for controlling current conduction or cutoff between the first and second terminals of switch 1635. Driving output terminal 1521 is connected to filtering output terminal 521, and driving output terminal 1522 is connected to an end of inductor 1632, which has another end connected to the first terminal of switch 1635. Capacitor 1634 is coupled between driving out-

put terminals **1521** and **1522**, to stabilize the voltage between driving output terminals **1521** and **1522**. Freewheeling diode **1633** has a cathode connected to driving output terminal **1521**.

[0529] Next, a description follows as to an exemplary operation of driving circuit **1630**.

[0530] Controller **1631** is configured for determining when to turn switch **1635** on (in a conducting state) or off (in a cutoff state), according to a current detection signal **S535** and/or a current detection signal **S531**. For example, in some embodiments, controller **1631** is configured to control the duty cycle of switch **1635** being on and switch **1635** being off, in order to adjust the size or magnitude of the driving signal. Current detection signal **S535** represents the magnitude of current through switch **1635**. Current detection signal **S531** represents the magnitude of current through the LED module coupled between driving output terminals **1521** and **1522**. According to any of current detection signal **S535** and current detection signal **S531**, controller **1631** can obtain information on the magnitude of power converted by the converter circuit. When switch **1635** is switched on, a current of a filtered signal is input through filtering output terminal **521**, and then flows through capacitor **1634**, driving output terminal **1521**, the LED module, inductor **1632**, and switch **1635**, and then flows out from filtering output terminal **522**. During this flowing of current, capacitor **1634** and inductor **1632** are performing storing of energy. On the other hand, when switch **1635** is switched off, capacitor **1634** and inductor **1632** perform releasing of stored energy by a current flowing from freewheeling capacitor **1633** to driving output terminal **1521** to make the LED module continuing to emit light.

[0531] It's worth noting that capacitor **1634** is an optional element, so it can be omitted and is thus depicted in a dotted line in FIG. **54C**. In some application environments, the natural characteristic of an inductor to oppose instantaneous change in electric current passing through the inductor may be used to achieve the effect of stabilizing the current through the LED module, thus omitting capacitor **1634**.

[0532] FIG. **54D** is a schematic diagram of the driving circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. **54D**, a driving circuit **1730** in this embodiment comprises a boost DC-to-DC converter circuit having a controller **1731** and a converter circuit. The converter circuit includes an inductor **1732**, a diode **1733** for "freewheeling" of current, a capacitor **1734**, and a switch **1735**. Driving circuit **1730** is configured to receive and then convert a filtered signal from filtering output terminals **521** and **522** into a driving signal for driving an LED module coupled between driving output terminals **1521** and **1522**.

[0533] Inductor **1732** has an end connected to filtering output terminal **521**, and another end connected to the anode of freewheeling diode **1733** and a first terminal of switch **1735**, which has a second terminal connected to filtering output terminal **522** and driving output terminal **1522**. Freewheeling diode **1733** has a cathode connected to driving output terminal **1521**. And capacitor **1734** is coupled between driving output terminals **1521** and **1522**.

[0534] Controller **1731** is coupled to a control terminal of switch **1735**, and is configured for determining when to turn switch **1735** on (in a conducting state) or off (in a cutoff state), according to a current detection signal **S535** and/or a current detection signal **S531**. When switch **1735** is switched on, a current of a filtered signal is input through filtering output terminal **521**, and then flows through inductor **1732** and

switch **1735**, and then flows out from filtering output terminal **522**. During this flowing of current, the current through inductor **1732** increases with time, with inductor **1732** being in a state of storing energy, while capacitor **1734** enters a state of releasing energy, making the LED module continuing to emit light. On the other hand, when switch **1735** is switched off, inductor **1732** enters a state of releasing energy as the current through inductor **1732** decreases with time. In this state, the current through inductor **1732** then flows through freewheeling diode **1733**, capacitor **1734**, and the LED module, while capacitor **1734** enters a state of storing energy.

[0535] It's worth noting that capacitor **1734** is an optional element, so it can be omitted and is thus depicted in a dotted line in FIG. **54D**. When capacitor **1734** is omitted and switch **1735** is switched on, the current of inductor **1732** does not flow through the LED module, making the LED module not emit light; but when switch **1735** is switched off, the current of inductor **1732** flows through freewheeling diode **1733** to reach the LED module, making the LED module emit light. Therefore, by controlling the time that the LED module emits light, and the magnitude of current through the LED module, the average luminance of the LED module can be stabilized to be above a defined value, thus also achieving the effect of emitting a steady light.

[0536] FIG. **54E** is a schematic diagram of the driving circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. **54E**, a driving circuit **1830** in this embodiment comprises a buck DC-to-DC converter circuit having a controller **1831** and a converter circuit. The converter circuit includes an inductor **1832**, a diode **1833** for "freewheeling" of current, a capacitor **1834**, and a switch **1835**. Driving circuit **1830** is coupled to filtering output terminals **521** and **522** to receive and then convert a filtered signal into a driving signal for driving an LED module connected between driving output terminals **1521** and **1522**.

[0537] Switch **1835** has a first terminal coupled to filtering output terminal **521**, a second terminal coupled to the cathode of freewheeling diode **1833**, and a control terminal coupled to controller **1831** to receive a control signal from controller **1831** for controlling current conduction or cutoff between the first and second terminals of switch **1835**. The anode of freewheeling diode **1833** is connected to filtering output terminal **522** and driving output terminal **1522**. Inductor **1832** has an end connected to the second terminal of switch **1835**, and another end connected to driving output terminal **1521**. Capacitor **1834** is coupled between driving output terminals **1521** and **1522**, to stabilize the voltage between driving output terminals **1521** and **1522**.

[0538] Controller **1831** is configured for controlling when to turn switch **1835** on (in a conducting state) or off (in a cutoff state), according to a current detection signal **S535** and/or a current detection signal **S531**. When switch **1835** is switched on, a current of a filtered signal is input through filtering output terminal **521**, and then flows through switch **1835**, inductor **1832**, and driving output terminals **1521** and **1522**, and then flows out from filtering output terminal **522**. During this flowing of current, the current through inductor **1832** and the voltage of capacitor **1834** both increase with time, so inductor **1832** and capacitor **1834** are in a state of storing energy. On the other hand, when switch **1835** is switched off, inductor **1832** is in a state of releasing energy and thus the current through it decreases with time. In this case, the current through inductor **1832** circulates through

driving output terminals **1521** and **1522**, freewheeling diode **1833**, and back to inductor **1832**.

[0539] It's worth noting that capacitor **1834** is an optional element, so it can be omitted and is thus depicted in a dotted line in FIG. **54E**. When capacitor **1834** is omitted, no matter whether switch **1835** is turned on or off, the current through inductor **1832** will flow through driving output terminals **1521** and **1522** to drive the LED module to continue emitting light.

[0540] FIG. **54F** is a schematic diagram of the driving circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. **54F**, a driving circuit **1930** in this embodiment comprises a buck DC-to-DC converter circuit having a controller **1931** and a converter circuit. The converter circuit includes an inductor **1932**, a diode **1933** for "freewheeling" of current, a capacitor **1934**, and a switch **1935**. Driving circuit **1930** is coupled to filtering output terminals **521** and **522** to receive and then convert a filtered signal into a driving signal for driving an LED module connected between driving output terminals **1521** and **1522**.

[0541] Inductor **1932** has an end connected to filtering output terminal **521** and driving output terminal **1522**, and another end connected to a first end of switch **1935**. Switch **1935** has a second end connected to filtering output terminal **522**, and a control terminal connected to controller **1931** to receive a control signal from controller **1931** for controlling current conduction or cutoff of switch **1935**. Freewheeling diode **1933** has an anode coupled to a node connecting inductor **1932** and switch **1935**, and a cathode coupled to driving output terminal **1521**. Capacitor **1934** is coupled to driving output terminals **1521** and **1522**, to stabilize the driving of the LED module coupled between driving output terminals **1521** and **1522**.

[0542] Controller **1931** is configured for controlling when to turn switch **1935** on (in a conducting state) or off (in a cutoff state), according to a current detection signal **S531** and/or a current detection signal **S535**. When switch **1935** is turned on, a current is input through filtering output terminal **521**, and then flows through inductor **1932** and switch **1935**, and then flows out from filtering output terminal **522**. During this flowing of current, the current through inductor **1932** increases with time, so inductor **1932** is in a state of storing energy; but the voltage of capacitor **1934** decreases with time, so capacitor **1934** is in a state of releasing energy to keep the LED module continuing to emit light. On the other hand, when switch **1935** is turned off, inductor **1932** is in a state of releasing energy and its current decreases with time. In this case, the current through inductor **1932** circulates through freewheeling diode **1933**, driving output terminals **1521** and **1522**, and back to inductor **1932**. During this circulation, capacitor **1934** is in a state of storing energy and its voltage increases with time.

[0543] It's worth noting that capacitor **1934** is an optional element, so it can be omitted and is thus depicted in a dotted line in FIG. **54F**. When capacitor **1934** is omitted and switch **1935** is turned on, the current through inductor **1932** doesn't flow through driving output terminals **1521** and **1522**, thereby making the LED module not emit light. On the other hand, when switch **1935** is turned off, the current through inductor **1932** flows through freewheeling diode **1933** and then the LED module to make the LED module emit light. Therefore, by controlling the time that the LED module emits light, and the magnitude of current through the LED module, the aver-

age luminance of the LED module can be stabilized to be above a defined value, thus also achieving the effect of emitting a steady light.

[0544] FIG. **54G** is a block diagram of the driving circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. **54G**, the driving circuit includes a controller **2631**, and a conversion circuit **2632** for power conversion based on an adjustable current source, for driving the LED module to emit light. Conversion circuit **2632** includes a switching circuit **2635** and an energy storage circuit **2638**. And conversion circuit **2632** is coupled to filtering output terminals **521** and **522** to receive and then convert a filtered signal, under the control by controller **2631**, into a driving signal at driving output terminals **1521** and **1522** for driving the LED module. Controller **2631** is configured to receive a current detection signal **S535** and/or a current detection signal **S539**, for controlling or stabilizing the driving signal output by conversion circuit **2632** to be above an objective current value. Current detection signal **S535** represents the magnitude of current through switching circuit **2635**. Current detection signal **S539** represents the magnitude of current through energy storage circuit **2638**, which current may be e.g. an inductor current in energy storage circuit **2638** or a current output at driving output terminal **1521**. Any of current detection signal **S535** and current detection signal **S539** can represent the magnitude of current I_{out} provided by the driving circuit from driving output terminals **1521** and **1522** to the LED module. Controller **2631** is coupled to filtering output terminal **521** for setting the objective current value according to the voltage V_{in} at filtering output terminal **521**. Therefore, the current I_{out} provided by the driving circuit or the objective current value can be adjusted corresponding to the magnitude of the voltage V_{in} of a filtered signal output by a filtering circuit.

[0545] It's worth noting that current detection signals **S535** and **S539** can be generated by measuring current through a resistor or induced by an inductor. For example, a current can be measured according to a voltage drop across a resistor in conversion circuit **2632** the current flows through, or which arises from a mutual induction between an inductor in conversion circuit **2632** and another inductor in its energy storage circuit **2638**.

[0546] The above driving circuit structures are especially suitable for an application environment in which the external driving circuit for the LED tube lamp includes electronic ballast. An electronic ballast is equivalent to a current source whose output power is not constant. In an internal driving circuit as shown in each of FIGS. **54C-54F**, power consumed by the internal driving circuit relates to or depends on the number of LEDs in the LED module, and could be regarded as constant. When the output power of the electronic ballast is higher than power consumed by the LED module driven by the driving circuit, the output voltage of the ballast will increase continually, causing the level of an AC driving signal received by the power supply module of the LED lamp to continually increase, so as to risk damaging the ballast and/or components of the power supply module due to their voltage ratings being exceeded. On the other hand, when the output power of the electronic ballast is lower than power consumed by the LED module driven by the driving circuit, the output voltage of the ballast and the level of the AC driving signal will decrease continually so that the LED tube lamp fail to normally operate.

[0547] It's worth noting that the power needed for an LED lamp to work is already lower than that needed for a fluorescent lamp to work. If a conventional control mechanism of e.g. using a backlight module to control the LED luminance is used with a conventional driving system of e.g. a ballast, a problem will probably arise of mismatch or incompatibility between the output power of the external driving system and the power needed by the LED lamp. This problem may even cause damaging of the driving system and/or the LED lamp. To prevent this problem, using e.g. the power/current adjustment method described above in FIG. 54G enables the LED (tube) lamp to be better compatible with traditional fluorescent lighting system.

[0548] FIG. 54H is a graph illustrating the relationship between the voltage V_{in} and the objective current value I_{out} according to an embodiment of the present invention. In FIG. 54H, the variable V_{in} is on the horizontal axis, and the variable I_{out} is on the vertical axis. In some cases, when the level of the voltage V_{in} of a filtered signal is between the upper voltage limit V_H and the lower voltage limit V_L , the objective current value I_{out} will be about an initial objective current value. The upper voltage limit V_H is higher than the lower voltage limit V_L . When the voltage V_{in} increases to be higher than the upper voltage limit V_H , the objective current value I_{out} will increase with the increasing of the voltage V_{in} . During this stage, a situation that may be preferable is that the slope of the relationship curve increase with the increasing of the voltage V_{in} . When the voltage V_{in} of a filtered signal decreases to be below the lower voltage limit V_L , the objective current value I_{out} will decrease with the decreasing of the voltage V_{in} . During this stage, a situation that may be preferable is that the slope of the relationship curve decrease with the decreasing of the voltage V_{in} . For example, during the stage when the voltage V_{in} is higher than the upper voltage limit V_H or lower than the lower voltage limit V_L , the objective current value I_{out} is in some embodiments a function of the voltage V_{in} to the power of 2 or above, in order to make the rate of increase/decrease of the consumed power higher than the rate of increase/decrease of the output power of the external driving system. Thus, adjustment of the objective current value I_{out} is in some embodiments a function of the filtered voltage V_{in} to the power of 2 or above.

[0549] In another case, when the voltage V_{in} of a filtered signal is between the upper voltage limit V_H and the lower voltage limit V_L , the objective current value I_{out} of the LED lamp will vary, increase or decrease, linearly with the voltage V_{in} . During this stage, when the voltage V_{in} is at the upper voltage limit V_H , the objective current value I_{out} will be at the upper current limit I_H . When the voltage V_{in} is at the lower voltage limit V_L , the objective current value I_{out} will be at the lower current limit I_L . The upper current limit I_H is larger than the lower current limit I_L . And when the voltage V_{in} is between the upper voltage limit V_H and the lower voltage limit V_L , the objective current value I_{out} will be a function of the voltage V_{in} to the power of 1.

[0550] With the designed relationship in FIG. 54H, when the output power of the ballast is higher than the power consumed by the LED module driven by the driving circuit, the voltage V_{in} will increase with time to exceed the upper voltage limit V_H . When the voltage V_{in} is higher than the upper voltage limit V_H , the rate of increase of the consumed power of the LED module is higher than that of the output power of the electronic ballast, and the output power and the consumed power will be balanced or equal when the voltage

V_{in} is at a high balance voltage value V_{H+} and the current I_{out} is at a high balance current value I_{H+} . In this case, the high balance voltage value V_{H+} is larger than the upper voltage limit V_H , and the high balance current value I_{H+} is larger than the upper current limit I_H . On the other hand, when the output power of the ballast is lower than the power consumed by the LED module driven by the driving circuit, the voltage V_{in} will decrease to be below the lower voltage limit V_L . When the voltage V_{in} is lower than the lower voltage limit V_L , the rate of decrease of the consumed power of the LED module is higher than that of the output power of the electronic ballast, and the output power and the consumed power will be balanced or equal when the voltage V_{in} is at a low balance voltage value V_{L-} and the objective current value I_{out} is at a low balance current value I_{L-} . In this case, the low balance voltage value V_{L-} is smaller than the lower voltage limit V_L , and the low balance current value I_{L-} is smaller than the lower current limit I_L .

[0551] In some embodiments, the lower voltage limit V_L is defined to be around 90% of the lowest output power of the electronic ballast, and the upper voltage limit V_H is defined to be around 110% of its highest output power. Taking a common AC powerline with a voltage range of 100-277 volts and a frequency of 60 Hz as an example, the lower voltage limit V_L may be set at 90 volts ($=100*90\%$), and the upper voltage limit V_H may be set at 305 volts ($=277*110\%$).

[0552] With reference to FIGS. 35 and 36, a short circuit board 253 includes a first short circuit substrate and a second short circuit substrate respectively connected to two terminal portions of a long circuit sheet 251, and electronic components of the power supply module are respectively disposed on the first short circuit substrate and the second short circuit substrate. The first short circuit substrate and the second short circuit substrate may have roughly the same length, or different lengths. In general, the first short circuit substrate (i.e. the right circuit substrate of short circuit board 253 in FIG. 35 and the left circuit substrate of short circuit board 253 in FIG. 36) has a length that is about 30%-80% of the length of the second short circuit substrate (i.e. the left circuit substrate of short circuit board 253 in FIG. 35 and the right circuit substrate of short circuit board 253 in FIG. 36). In some embodiments the length of the first short circuit substrate is about $\frac{1}{3} \sim \frac{2}{3}$ of the length of the second short circuit substrate. For example, in one embodiment, the length of the first short circuit substrate may be about half the length of the second short circuit substrate. The length of the second short circuit substrate may be, for example in the range of about 15 mm to about 65 mm, depending on actual application occasions. In certain embodiments, the first short circuit substrate is disposed in an end cap at an end of the LED tube lamp, and the second short circuit substrate is disposed in another end cap at the opposite end of the LED tube lamp.

[0553] For example, capacitors of the driving circuit, such as capacitors 1634, 1734, 1834, and 1934 in FIGS. 54C~54F, in practical use may include two or more capacitors connected in parallel. Some or all capacitors of the driving circuit in the power supply module may be arranged on the first short circuit substrate of short circuit board 253, while other components such as the rectifying circuit, filtering circuit, inductor(s) of the driving circuit, controller(s), switch(es), diodes, etc. are arranged on the second short circuit substrate of short circuit board 253. Since inductors, controllers, switches, etc. are electronic components with higher temperature, arranging some or all capacitors on a circuit substrate separate or

away from the circuit substrate(s) of high-temperature components helps prevent the working life of capacitors (especially electrolytic capacitors) from being negatively affected by the high-temperature components, thus improving the reliability of the capacitors. Further, the physical separation between the capacitors and both the rectifying circuit and filtering circuit also contributes to reducing the problem of EMI.

[0554] In some embodiments, the driving circuit has power conversion efficiency of 80% or above, which may preferably be 90% or above, and may even more preferably be 92% or above. Therefore, without the driving circuit, luminous efficacy of the LED lamp according to some embodiments may preferably be 120 lm/W or above, and may even more preferably be 160 lm/W or above. On the other hand, with the driving circuit in combination with the LED component(s), luminous efficacy of the LED lamp in the invention may preferably be, in some embodiments, $120 \text{ lm/W} \times 90\% = 108 \text{ lm/W}$ or above, and may even more preferably be, in some embodiments $160 \text{ lm/W} \times 92\% = 147.2 \text{ lm/W}$ or above.

[0555] In view of the fact that the diffusion film or layer in an LED tube lamp has light transmittance of 85% or above, luminous efficacy of the LED tube lamp of the invention is in some embodiments $108 \text{ lm/W} \times 85\% = 91.8 \text{ lm/W}$ or above, and may be, in some more effective embodiments, $147.2 \text{ lm/W} \times 85\% = 125.12 \text{ lm/W}$.

[0556] FIG. 55A is a block diagram of using a power supply module in an LED lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Compared to FIG. 54A, the embodiment of FIG. 55A includes rectifying circuits 510 and 540, a filtering circuit 520, and an LED driving module 530, and further includes an anti-flickering circuit 550 coupled between filtering circuit 520 and LED driving module 530. It's noted that rectifying circuit 540 may be omitted and is thus depicted in a dotted line in FIG. 55A.

[0557] Anti-flickering circuit 550 is coupled to filtering output terminals 521 and 522, to receive a filtered signal, and under specific circumstances to consume partial energy of the filtered signal so as to reduce (the incidence of) ripples of the filtered signal disrupting or interrupting the light emission of the LED driving module 530. In general, filtering circuit 520 has such filtering components as resistor(s) and/or inductor(s), and/or parasitic capacitors and inductors, which may form resonant circuits. Upon breakoff or stop of an AC power signal, as when the power supply of the LED lamp is turned off by a user, the amplitude(s) of resonant signals in the resonant circuits will decrease with time. But LEDs in the LED module of the LED lamp are unidirectional conduction devices and require a minimum conduction voltage for the LED module. When a resonant signal's trough value is lower than the minimum conduction voltage of the LED module, but its peak value is still higher than the minimum conduction voltage, the flickering phenomenon will occur in light emission of the LED module. In this case anti-flickering circuit 550 works by allowing a current matching a defined flickering current value of the LED component to flow through, consuming partial energy of the filtered signal which should be higher than the energy difference of the resonant signal between its peak and trough values, so as to reduce the flickering phenomenon. In certain embodiments, a preferred occasion for anti-flickering circuit 550 to work is when the filtered signal's voltage approaches (and is still higher than) the minimum conduction voltage.

[0558] It's worth noting that anti-flickering circuit 550 may be more suitable for the situation in which LED driving module 530 doesn't include driving circuit 1530, for example, when LED module 630 of LED driving module 530 is (directly) driven to emit light by a filtered signal from a filtering circuit. In this case, the light emission of LED module 630 will directly reflect variation in the filtered signal due to its ripples. In this situation, the introduction of anti-flickering circuit 550 will prevent the flickering phenomenon from occurring in the LED lamp upon the breakoff of power supply to the LED lamp.

[0559] FIG. 55B is a schematic diagram of the anti-flickering circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 55B, anti-flickering circuit 650 includes at least a resistor, such as two resistors connected in series between filtering output terminals 521 and 522. In this embodiment, anti-flickering circuit 650 in use consumes partial energy of a filtered signal continually. When in normal operation of the LED lamp, this partial energy is far lower than the energy consumed by LED driving module 530. But upon a breakoff or stop of the power supply, when the voltage level of the filtered signal decreases to approach the minimum conduction voltage of LED module 630, this partial energy is still consumed by anti-flickering circuit 650 in order to offset the impact of the resonant signals which may cause the flickering of light emission of LED module 630. In some embodiments, a current equal to or larger than an anti-flickering current level may be set to flow through anti-flickering circuit 650 when LED module 630 is supplied by the minimum conduction voltage, and then an equivalent anti-flickering resistance of anti-flickering circuit 650 can be determined based on the set current.

[0560] FIG. 56A is a block diagram of using a power supply module in an LED lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Compared to FIG. 55A, the embodiment of FIG. 56A includes rectifying circuits 510 and 540, a filtering circuit 520, an LED driving module 530, and an anti-flickering circuit 550, and further includes a protection circuit 560. Protection circuit 560 is coupled to filtering output terminals 521 and 522, to detect the filtered signal from filtering circuit 520 for determining whether to enter a protection state. Upon entering a protection state, protection circuit 560 works to limit, restrain, or clamp down on the level of the filtered signal, preventing damaging of components in LED driving module 530. And rectifying circuit 540 and anti-flickering circuit 550 may be omitted and are thus depicted in a dotted line in FIG. 56A.

[0561] FIG. 56B is a schematic diagram of the protection circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 56B, a protection circuit 660 includes a voltage clamping circuit, a voltage division circuit, capacitors 663 and 670, resistor 669, and a diode 672, for entering a protection state when a current and/or voltage of the LED module is/are or might be excessively high, thus preventing damaging of the LED module. The voltage clamping circuit includes a bidirectional triode thyristor (TRIAC) 661 and a DIAC or symmetrical trigger diode 662. The voltage division circuit includes bipolar junction transistors (BJT) 667 and 668 and resistors 664, 665, 666, and 671.

[0562] Bidirectional triode thyristor 661 has a first terminal connected to filtering output terminal 521, a second terminal connected to filtering output terminal 522, and a control terminal connected to a first terminal of symmetrical trigger diode 662, which has a second terminal connected to an end

of capacitor 663, which has another end connected to filtering output terminal 522. Resistor 664 is in parallel to capacitor 663, and has an end connected to the second terminal of symmetrical trigger diode 662 and another end connected to filtering output terminal 522. Resistor 665 has an end connected to the second terminal of symmetrical trigger diode 662 and another end connected to the collector terminal of BJT 667, whose emitter terminal is connected to filtering output terminal 522. Resistor 666 has an end connected to the second terminal of symmetrical trigger diode 662 and another end connected to the collector terminal of BJT 668 and the base terminal of BJT 667. The emitter terminal of BJT 668 is connected to filtering output terminal 522. Resistor 669 has an end connected to the base terminal of BJT 668 and another end connected to an end of capacitor 670, which has another end connected to filtering output terminal 522. Resistor 671 has an end connected to the second terminal of symmetrical trigger diode 662 and another end connected to the cathode of diode 672, whose anode is connected to filtering output terminal 521.

[0563] It's worth noting that according to some embodiments, the resistance of resistor 665 should be smaller than that of resistor 666.

[0564] Next, an exemplary operation of protection circuit 660 in overcurrent protection is described as follows.

[0565] The node connecting resistor 669 and capacitor 670 is to receive a current detection signal S531, which represents the magnitude of current through the LED module. The other end of resistor 671 is a voltage terminal 521'. In this embodiment concerning overcurrent protection, voltage terminal 521' may be coupled to a biasing voltage source, or be connected through diode 672 to filtering output terminal 521, as shown in FIG. 56B, to take a filtered signal as a biasing voltage source. If voltage terminal 521' is coupled to an external biasing voltage source, diode 672 may be omitted, so it is depicted in a dotted line in FIG. 56B. The combination of resistor 669 and capacitor 670 can work to filter out high frequency components of the current detection signal S531, and then input the filtered current detection signal S531 to the base terminal of BJT 668 for controlling current conduction and cutoff of BJT 668. The filtering function of resistor 669 and capacitor 670 can prevent misoperation of BJT 668 due to noises. In practical use, resistor 669 and capacitor 670 may be omitted, so they are each depicted in a dotted line in FIG. 56B. When they are omitted, current detection signal S531 is input directly to the base terminal of BJT 668.

[0566] When the LED lamp is operating normally and the current of the LED module is within a normal range, BJT 668 is in a cutoff state, and resistor 66 works to pull up the base voltage of BJT 667, which therefore enters a conducting state. In this state, the electric potential at the second terminal of symmetrical trigger diode 662 is determined based on the voltage at voltage terminal 521' of the biasing voltage source and voltage division ratios between resistor 671 and parallel-connected resistors 664 and 665. Since the resistance of resistor 665 is relatively small, voltage share for resistor 665 is smaller and the electric potential at the second terminal of symmetrical trigger diode 662 is therefore pulled down. Then, the electric potential at the control terminal of bidirectional triode thyristor 661 is in turn pulled down by symmetrical trigger diode 662, causing bidirectional triode thyristor 661 to enter a cutoff state, which cutoff state makes protection circuit 660 not being in a protection state.

[0567] When the current of the LED module exceeds an overcurrent value, the level of current detection signal S531 will increase significantly to cause BJT 668 to enter a conducting state and then pull down the base voltage of BJT 667, which thereby enters a cutoff state. In this case, the electric potential at the second terminal of symmetrical trigger diode 662 is determined based on the voltage at voltage terminal 521' of the biasing voltage source and voltage division ratios between resistor 671 and parallel-connected resistors 664 and 666. Since the resistance of resistor 666 is relatively high, voltage share for resistor 666 is larger and the electric potential at the second terminal of symmetrical trigger diode 662 is therefore higher. Then the electric potential at the control terminal of bidirectional triode thyristor 661 is in turn pulled up by symmetrical trigger diode 662, causing bidirectional triode thyristor 661 to enter a conducting state, which conducting state works to restrain or clamp down on the voltage between filtering output terminals 521 and 522 and thus makes protection circuit 660 being in a protection state.

[0568] In this embodiment, the voltage at voltage terminal 521' of the biasing voltage source is determined based on the trigger voltage of bidirectional triode thyristor 661, and voltage division ratio between resistor 671 and parallel-connected resistors 664 and 665, or voltage division ratio between resistor 671 and parallel-connected resistors 664 and 666. Through voltage division between resistor 671 and parallel-connected resistors 664 and 665, the voltage from voltage terminal 521' at symmetrical trigger diode 662 will be lower than the trigger voltage of bidirectional triode thyristor 661. Otherwise, through voltage division between resistor 671 and parallel-connected resistors 664 and 666, the voltage from voltage terminal 521' at symmetrical trigger diode 662 will be higher than the trigger voltage of bidirectional triode thyristor 661. For example, in some embodiments, when the current of the LED module exceeds an overcurrent value, the voltage division circuit is adjusted to the voltage division ratio between resistor 671 and parallel-connected resistors 664 and 666, causing a higher portion of the voltage at voltage terminal 521' to result at symmetrical trigger diode 662, achieving a hysteresis function. Specifically, BJTs 667 and 668 as switches are respectively connected in series to resistors 665 and 666 which determine the voltage division ratios. The voltage division circuit is configured to control turning on which one of BJTs 667 and 668 and leaving the other off for determining the relevant voltage division ratio, according to whether the current of the LED module exceeds an overcurrent value. And the clamping circuit determines whether to restrain or clamp down on the voltage of the LED module according to the applying voltage division ratio.

[0569] Next, an exemplary operation of protection circuit 660 in overvoltage protection is described as follows.

[0570] The node connecting resistor 669 and capacitor 670 is to receive a current detection signal S531, which represents the magnitude of current through the LED module. As described above, protection circuit 660 still works to provide overcurrent protection. The other end of resistor 671 is a voltage terminal 521'. In this embodiment concerning overvoltage protection, voltage terminal 521' is coupled to the positive terminal of the LED module to detect the voltage of the LED module. Taking previously described embodiments for example, in embodiments of FIGS. 53A and 53B, LED driving module 530 doesn't include driving circuit 1530, and the voltage terminal 521' would be coupled to filtering output terminal 521. Whereas in embodiments of FIGS. 54A-54G,

LED driving module 530 includes driving circuit 1530, and the voltage terminal 521' would be coupled to driving output terminal 1521. In this embodiment, voltage division ratios between resistor 671 and parallel-connected resistors 664 and 665, and voltage division ratios between resistor 671 and parallel-connected resistors 664 and 666 will be adjusted according to the voltage at voltage terminal 521', for example, the voltage at driving output terminal 1521 or filtering output terminal 521. Therefore, normal overcurrent protection can still be provided by protection circuit 660.

[0571] In some embodiments, when the LED lamp is operating normally, assuming overcurrent condition doesn't occur, the electric potential at the second terminal of symmetrical trigger diode 662 is determined based on the voltage at voltage terminal 521' and voltage division ratios between resistor 671 and parallel-connected resistors 664 and 665, and is insufficient to trigger bidirectional triode thyristor 661. Then bidirectional triode thyristor 661 is in a cutoff state, making protection circuit 660 not being in a protection state. On the other hand, when the LED module is operating abnormally with the voltage at the positive terminal of the LED module exceeding an overvoltage value, the electric potential at the second terminal of symmetrical trigger diode 662 is sufficiently high to trigger bidirectional triode thyristor 661 when the voltage at the first terminal of symmetrical trigger diode 662 is larger than the trigger voltage of bidirectional triode thyristor 661. Then bidirectional triode thyristor 661 enters a conducting state, making protection circuit 660 being in a protection state to restrain or clamp down on the level of the filtered signal.

[0572] As described above, protection circuit 660 provides one or two of the functions of overcurrent protection and overvoltage protection.

[0573] In some embodiments, protection circuit 660 may further include a zener diode connected to resistor 664 in parallel, which zener diode is used to limit or restrain the voltage across resistor 664. The breakdown voltage of the zener diode is in some embodiments in the range of about 25~50 volts, and is may preferably be about 36 volts.

[0574] Further, a silicon controlled rectifier may be substituted for bidirectional triode thyristor 661, without negatively affecting the protection functions. Using a silicon controlled rectifier instead of a bidirectional triode thyristor 661 has a lower voltage drop across itself in conduction than that across bidirectional triode thyristor 661 in conduction.

[0575] In one embodiment, values of the parameters of protection circuit 660 may be set as follows. Resistance of resistor 669 may be about 10 ohms. Capacitance of capacitor 670 may be about 1 nF. Capacitance of capacitor 633 may be about 10 nF. The (breakover) voltage of symmetrical trigger diode 662 may be in the range of about 26~36 volts. Resistance of resistor 671 may be in the range of about 300 k~600 k ohms, and may preferably be, in some embodiments, about 540 k ohms. Resistance of resistor 666 is in some embodiments in the range of about 100 k~300 k ohms, and may preferably be, in some embodiments, about 220 k ohms. Resistance of resistor 665 is in some embodiments in the range of about 30 k~100 k ohms, and may preferably be, in some embodiments about 40 k ohms. Resistance of resistor 664 is in some embodiments in the range of about 100 k~300 k ohms, and may preferably be, in some embodiments about 220 k ohms.

[0576] FIG. 57A is a block diagram of a power supply module in an LED lamp according to an embodiment of the

present invention. Compared to FIG. 54A, the embodiment of FIG. 57A includes rectifying circuits 510 and 540, a filtering circuit 520, and an LED driving module 530 including a driving circuit 1530 and an LED module 630, and further includes a mode switching circuit 580. Mode switching circuit 580 is coupled to at least one of filtering output terminals 521 and 522 and at least one of driving output terminals 1521 and 1522, for determining whether to perform a first driving mode or a second driving mode, as according to a frequency of the external driving signal. In the first driving mode, a filtered signal from filtering circuit 520 is input into driving circuit 1530, while in the second driving mode the filtered signal bypasses at least a component of driving circuit 1530, making driving circuit 1530 stop working in conducting the filtered signal, allowing the filtered signal to (directly) reach and drive LED module 630. The bypassed component(s) of driving circuit 1530 may include an inductor or a switch, which when bypassed makes driving circuit 1530 unable to transfer and/or convert power, and then stop working in conducting the filtered signal. If driving circuit 1530 includes a capacitor, the capacitor can still be used to filter out ripples of the filtered signal in order to stabilize the voltage across the LED module. When mode switching circuit 580 determines on performing the first driving mode, allowing the filtered signal to be input to driving circuit 1530, driving circuit 1530 then transforms the filtered signal into a driving signal for driving LED module 630 to emit light. On the other hand, when mode switching circuit 580 determines on performing the second driving mode, allowing the filtered signal to bypass driving circuit 1530 to reach LED module 630, filtering circuit 520 becomes in effect a driving circuit for LED module 630. Then filtering circuit 520 provides the filtered signal as a driving signal for the LED module for driving the LED module to emit light.

[0577] It's worth noting that mode switching circuit 580 can determine whether to perform the first driving mode or the second driving mode based on a user's instruction or a detected signal received by the LED lamp through pins 501, 502, 503, and 504. With the mode switching circuit, the power supply module of the LED lamp can adapt to or perform one of appropriate driving modes corresponding to different application environments or driving systems, thus improving the compatibility of the LED lamp. In some embodiments, rectifying circuit 540 may be omitted, and is thus depicted in a dotted line in FIG. 57A.

[0578] FIG. 57B is a schematic diagram of the mode switching circuit in an LED lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 57B, a mode switching circuit 680 includes a mode switch 681 suitable for use with the driving circuit 1630 in FIG. 54C. Referring to FIGS. 57B and 54C, mode switch 681 has three terminals 683, 684, and 685, wherein terminal 683 is coupled to driving output terminal 1522, terminal 684 is coupled to filtering output terminal 522, and terminal 685 is coupled to the inductor 1632 in driving circuit 1630.

[0579] When mode switching circuit 680 determines on performing a first driving mode, mode switch 681 conducts current in a first conductive path through terminals 683 and 685 and a second conductive path through terminals 683 and 684 is in a cutoff state. In this case, driving output terminal 1522 is coupled to inductor 1632, and therefore driving circuit 1630 is working normally, which working includes receiving a filtered signal from filtering output terminals 521

and 522 and then transforming the filtered signal into a driving signal, output at driving output terminals 1521 and 1522 for driving the LED module.

[0580] When mode switching circuit 680 determines on performing a second driving mode, mode switch 681 conducts current in the second conductive path through terminals 683 and 684 and the first conductive path through terminals 683 and 685 is in a cutoff state. In this case, driving output terminal 1522 is coupled to filtering output terminal 522, and therefore driving circuit 1630 stops working, and a filtered signal is input through filtering output terminals 521 and 522 to driving output terminals 1521 and 1522 for driving the LED module, while bypassing inductor 1632 and switch 1635 in driving circuit 1630.

[0581] FIG. 57C is a schematic diagram of the mode switching circuit in an LED lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 57C, a mode switching circuit 780 includes a mode switch 781 suitable for use with the driving circuit 1630 in FIG. 54C. Referring to FIGS. 57C and 54C, mode switch 781 has three terminals 783, 784, and 785, wherein terminal 783 is coupled to filtering output terminal 522, terminal 784 is coupled to driving output terminal 1522, and terminal 785 is coupled to switch 1635 in driving circuit 1630.

[0582] When mode switching circuit 780 determines on performing a first driving mode, mode switch 781 conducts current in a first conductive path through terminals 783 and 785 and a second conductive path through terminals 783 and 784 is in a cutoff state. In this case, filtering output terminal 522 is coupled to switch 1635, and therefore driving circuit 1630 is working normally, which working includes receiving a filtered signal from filtering output terminals 521 and 522 and then transforming the filtered signal into a driving signal, output at driving output terminals 1521 and 1522 for driving the LED module.

[0583] When mode switching circuit 780 determines on performing a second driving mode, mode switch 781 conducts current in the second conductive path through terminals 783 and 784 and the first conductive path through terminals 783 and 785 is in a cutoff state. In this case, driving output terminal 1522 is coupled to filtering output terminal 522, and therefore driving circuit 1630 stops working, and a filtered signal is input through filtering output terminals 521 and 522 to driving output terminals 1521 and 1522 for driving the LED module, while bypassing inductor 1632 and switch 1635 in driving circuit 1630.

[0584] FIG. 57D is a schematic diagram of the mode switching circuit in an LED lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 57D, a mode switching circuit 880 includes a mode switch 881 suitable for use with the driving circuit 1730 in FIG. 54D. Referring to FIGS. 57D and 54D, mode switch 881 has three terminals 883, 884, and 885, wherein terminal 883 is coupled to filtering output terminal 521, terminal 884 is coupled to driving output terminal 1521, and terminal 885 is coupled to inductor 1732 in driving circuit 1730.

[0585] When mode switching circuit 880 determines on performing a first driving mode, mode switch 881 conducts current in a first conductive path through terminals 883 and 885 and a second conductive path through terminals 883 and 884 is in a cutoff state. In this case, filtering output terminal 521 is coupled to inductor 1732, and therefore driving circuit 1730 is working normally, which working includes receiving a filtered signal from filtering output terminals 521 and 522

and then transforming the filtered signal into a driving signal, output at driving output terminals 1521 and 1522 for driving the LED module.

[0586] When mode switching circuit 880 determines on performing a second driving mode, mode switch 881 conducts current in the second conductive path through terminals 883 and 884 and the first conductive path through terminals 883 and 885 is in a cutoff state. In this case, driving output terminal 1521 is coupled to filtering output terminal 521, and therefore driving circuit 1730 stops working, and a filtered signal is input through filtering output terminals 521 and 522 to driving output terminals 1521 and 1522 for driving the LED module, while bypassing inductor 1732 and freewheeling diode 1733 in driving circuit 1730.

[0587] FIG. 57E is a schematic diagram of the mode switching circuit in an LED lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 57E, a mode switching circuit 980 includes a mode switch 981 suitable for use with the driving circuit 1730 in FIG. 54D. Referring to FIGS. 57E and 54D, mode switch 981 has three terminals 983, 984, and 985, wherein terminal 983 is coupled to driving output terminal 1521, terminal 984 is coupled to filtering output terminal 521, and terminal 985 is coupled to the cathode of diode 1733 in driving circuit 1730.

[0588] When mode switching circuit 980 determines on performing a first driving mode, mode switch 981 conducts current in a first conductive path through terminals 983 and 985 and a second conductive path through terminals 983 and 984 is in a cutoff state. In this case, filtering output terminal 521 is coupled to the cathode of diode 1733, and therefore driving circuit 1730 is working normally, which working includes receiving a filtered signal from filtering output terminals 521 and 522 and then transforming the filtered signal into a driving signal, output at driving output terminals 1521 and 1522 for driving the LED module.

[0589] When mode switching circuit 980 determines on performing a second driving mode, mode switch 981 conducts current in the second conductive path through terminals 983 and 984 and the first conductive path through terminals 983 and 985 is in a cutoff state. In this case, driving output terminal 1521 is coupled to filtering output terminal 521, and therefore driving circuit 1730 stops working, and a filtered signal is input through filtering output terminals 521 and 522 to driving output terminals 1521 and 1522 for driving the LED module, while bypassing inductor 1732 and freewheeling diode 1733 in driving circuit 1730.

[0590] FIG. 57F is a schematic diagram of the mode switching circuit in an LED lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 57F, a mode switching circuit 1680 includes a mode switch 1681 suitable for use with the driving circuit 1830 in FIG. 54E. Referring to FIGS. 57F and 54E, mode switch 1681 has three terminals 1683, 1684, and 1685, wherein terminal 1683 is coupled to filtering output terminal 521, terminal 1684 is coupled to driving output terminal 1521, and terminal 1685 is coupled to switch 1835 in driving circuit 1830.

[0591] When mode switching circuit 1680 determines on performing a first driving mode, mode switch 1681 conducts current in a first conductive path through terminals 1683 and 1685 and a second conductive path through terminals 1683 and 1684 is in a cutoff state. In this case, filtering output terminal 521 is coupled to switch 1835, and therefore driving circuit 1830 is working normally, which working includes receiving a filtered signal from filtering output terminals 521

and 522 and then transforming the filtered signal into a driving signal, output at driving output terminals 1521 and 1522 for driving the LED module.

[0592] When mode switching circuit 1680 determines on performing a second driving mode, mode switch 1681 conducts current in the second conductive path through terminals 1683 and 1684 and the first conductive path through terminals 1683 and 1685 is in a cutoff state. In this case, driving output terminal 1521 is coupled to filtering output terminal 521, and therefore driving circuit 1830 stops working, and a filtered signal is input through filtering output terminals 521 and 522 to driving output terminals 1521 and 1522 for driving the LED module, while bypassing inductor 1832 and switch 1835 in driving circuit 1830.

[0593] FIG. 57G is a schematic diagram of the mode switching circuit in an LED lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 57G, a mode switching circuit 1780 includes a mode switch 1781 suitable for use with the driving circuit 1830 in FIG. 54E. Referring to FIGS. 57G and 54E, mode switch 1781 has three terminals 1783, 1784, and 1785, wherein terminal 1783 is coupled to filtering output terminal 521, terminal 1784 is coupled to driving output terminal 1521, and terminal 1785 is coupled to inductor 1832 in driving circuit 1830.

[0594] When mode switching circuit 1780 determines on performing a first driving mode, mode switch 1781 conducts current in a first conductive path through terminals 1783 and 1785 and a second conductive path through terminals 1783 and 1784 is in a cutoff state. In this case, filtering output terminal 521 is coupled to inductor 1832, and therefore driving circuit 1830 is working normally, which working includes receiving a filtered signal from filtering output terminals 521 and 522 and then transforming the filtered signal into a driving signal, output at driving output terminals 1521 and 1522 for driving the LED module.

[0595] When mode switching circuit 1780 determines on performing a second driving mode, mode switch 1781 conducts current in the second conductive path through terminals 1783 and 1784 and the first conductive path through terminals 1783 and 1785 is in a cutoff state. In this case, driving output terminal 1521 is coupled to filtering output terminal 521, and therefore driving circuit 1830 stops working, and a filtered signal is input through filtering output terminals 521 and 522 to driving output terminals 1521 and 1522 for driving the LED module, while bypassing inductor 1832 and switch 1835 in driving circuit 1830.

[0596] FIG. 57H is a schematic diagram of the mode switching circuit in an LED lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 57H, a mode switching circuit 1880 includes mode switches 1881 and 1882 suitable for use with the driving circuit 1930 in FIG. 54F. Referring to FIGS. 57H and 54F, mode switch 1881 has three terminals 1883, 1884, and 1885, wherein terminal 1883 is coupled to driving output terminal 1521, terminal 1884 is coupled to filtering output terminal 521, and terminal 1885 is coupled to freewheeling diode 1933 in driving circuit 1930. And mode switch 1882 has three terminals 1886, 1887, and 1888, wherein terminal 1886 is coupled to driving output terminal 1522, terminal 1887 is coupled to filtering output terminal 522, and terminal 1888 is coupled to filtering output terminal 521.

[0597] When mode switching circuit 1880 determines on performing a first driving mode, mode switch 1881 conducts current in a first conductive path through terminals 1883 and

1885 and a second conductive path through terminals 1883 and 1884 is in a cutoff state, and mode switch 1882 conducts current in a third conductive path through terminals 1886 and 1888 and a fourth conductive path through terminals 1886 and 1887 is in a cutoff state. In this case, driving output terminal 1521 is coupled to freewheeling diode 1933, and filtering output terminal 521 is coupled to driving output terminal 1522. Therefore driving circuit 1930 is working normally, which working includes receiving a filtered signal from filtering output terminals 521 and 522 and then transforming the filtered signal into a driving signal, output at driving output terminals 1521 and 1522 for driving the LED module.

[0598] When mode switching circuit 1880 determines on performing a second driving mode, mode switch 1881 conducts current in the second conductive path through terminals 1883 and 1884 and the first conductive path through terminals 1883 and 1885 is in a cutoff state, and mode switch 1882 conducts current in the fourth conductive path through terminals 1886 and 1887 and the third conductive path through terminals 1886 and 1888 is in a cutoff state. In this case, driving output terminal 1521 is coupled to filtering output terminal 521, and filtering output terminal 522 is coupled to driving output terminal 1522. Therefore driving circuit 1930 stops working, and a filtered signal is input through filtering output terminals 521 and 522 to driving output terminals 1521 and 1522 for driving the LED module, while bypassing freewheeling diode 1933 and switch 1935 in driving circuit 1930.

[0599] FIG. 57I is a schematic diagram of the mode switching circuit in an LED lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 57I, a mode switching circuit 1980 includes mode switches 1981 and 1982 suitable for use with the driving circuit 1930 in FIG. 54F. Referring to FIGS. 57I and 54F, mode switch 1981 has three terminals 1983, 1984, and 1985, wherein terminal 1983 is coupled to filtering output terminal 522, terminal 1984 is coupled to driving output terminal 1522, and terminal 1985 is coupled to switch 1935 in driving circuit 1930. And mode switch 1982 has three terminals 1986, 1987, and 1988, wherein terminal 1986 is coupled to filtering output terminal 521, terminal 1987 is coupled to driving output terminal 1521, and terminal 1988 is coupled to driving output terminal 1522.

[0600] When mode switching circuit 1980 determines on performing a first driving mode, mode switch 1981 conducts current in a first conductive path through terminals 1983 and 1985 and a second conductive path through terminals 1983 and 1984 is in a cutoff state, and mode switch 1982 conducts current in a third conductive path through terminals 1986 and 1988 and a fourth conductive path through terminals 1986 and 1987 is in a cutoff state. In this case, driving output terminal 1522 is coupled to filtering output terminal 521, and filtering output terminal 522 is coupled to switch 1935. Therefore driving circuit 1930 is working normally, which working includes receiving a filtered signal from filtering output terminals 521 and 522 and then transforming the filtered signal into a driving signal, output at driving output terminals 1521 and 1522 for driving the LED module.

[0601] When mode switching circuit 1980 determines on performing a second driving mode, mode switch 1981 conducts current in the second conductive path through terminals 1983 and 1984 and the first conductive path through terminals 1983 and 1985 is in a cutoff state, and mode switch 1982 conducts current in the fourth conductive path through terminals 1986 and 1987 and the third conductive path through

terminals 1986 and 1988 is in a cutoff state. In this case, driving output terminal 1521 is coupled to filtering output terminal 521, and filtering output terminal 522 is coupled to driving output terminal 1522. Therefore driving circuit 1930 stops working, and a filtered signal is input through filtering output terminals 521 and 522 to driving output terminals 1521 and 1522 for driving the LED module, while bypassing free-wheeling diode 1933 and switch 1935 in driving circuit 1930.

[0602] It's worth noting that the mode switches in the above embodiments may each comprise, for example, a single-pole double-throw switch, or comprise two semiconductor switches (such as metal oxide semiconductor transistors), for switching a conductive path on to conduct current while leaving the other conductive path cutoff. Each of the two conductive paths provides a path for conducting the filtered signal, allowing the current of the filtered signal to flow through one of the two paths, thereby achieving the function of mode switching or selection. For example, with reference to FIGS. 49A, 49B, and 49D in addition, when the lamp driving circuit 505 is not present and the LED tube lamp 500 is directly supplied by the AC power supply 508, the mode switching circuit may determine on performing a first driving mode in which the driving circuit (such as driving circuit 1530, 1630, 1730, 1830, or 1930) transforms the filtered signal into a driving signal of a level meeting a required level to properly drive the LED module to emit light. On the other hand, when the lamp driving circuit 505 is present, the mode switching circuit may determine on performing a second driving mode in which the filtered signal is (almost) directly used to drive the LED module to emit light; or alternatively the mode switching circuit may determine on performing the first driving mode to drive the LED module to emit light.

[0603] FIG. 58A is a block diagram of a power supply module in an LED lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Compared to FIG. 49E, the embodiment of FIG. 58A includes rectifying circuits 510 and 540, a filtering circuit 520, and an LED driving module 530, and further includes a ballast-compatible circuit 1510. The ballast-compatible circuit 1510 may be coupled between pin 501 and/or pin 502 and rectifying circuit 510. This embodiment is explained assuming the ballast-compatible circuit 1510 to be coupled between pin 501 and rectifying circuit 510. With reference to FIGS. 49A, 49B, and 49D in addition to FIG. 58A, lamp driving circuit 505 comprises a ballast configured to provide an AC driving signal to drive the LED lamp in this embodiment.

[0604] In an initial stage upon the activation of the driving system of lamp driving circuit 505, lamp driving circuit 505's ability to output relevant signal(s) has not risen to a standard state. However, in the initial stage the power supply module of the LED lamp instantly or rapidly receives or conducts the AC driving signal provided by lamp driving circuit 505, which initial conduction is likely to fail the starting of the LED lamp by lamp driving circuit 505 as lamp driving circuit 505 is initially loaded by the LED lamp in this stage. For example, internal components of lamp driving circuit 505 may need to retrieve power from a transformed output in lamp driving circuit 505, in order to maintain their operation upon the activation. In this case, the activation of lamp driving circuit 505 may end up failing as its output voltage could not normally rise to a required level in this initial stage; or the quality factor (Q) of a resonant circuit in lamp driving circuit 505 may vary as a result of the initial loading from the LED lamp, so as to cause the failure of the activation.

[0605] In this embodiment, in the initial stage upon activation, ballast-compatible circuit 1510 will be in an open-circuit state, preventing the energy of the AC driving signal from reaching the LED module. After a defined delay upon the AC driving signal as an external driving signal being input to the LED tube lamp, ballast-compatible circuit 1510 switches from a cutoff state during the delay to a conducting state, allowing the energy of the AC driving signal to start to reach the LED module. By means of the delayed conduction of ballast-compatible circuit 1510, operation of the LED lamp simulates the lamp-starting characteristics of a fluorescent lamp, that is, internal gases of the fluorescent lamp will normally discharge for light emission after a delay upon activation of a driving power supply. Therefore, ballast-compatible circuit 1510 further improves the compatibility of the LED lamp with lamp driving circuits 505 such as an electronic ballast.

[0606] In this embodiment, rectifying circuit 540 may be omitted and is therefore depicted by a dotted line in FIG. 58A.

[0607] FIG. 58B is a block diagram of a power supply module in an LED lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Compared to FIG. 58A, ballast-compatible circuit 1510 in the embodiment of FIG. 58B is coupled between pin 503 and/or pin 504 and rectifying circuit 540. As explained regarding ballast-compatible circuit 1510 in FIG. 58A, ballast-compatible circuit 1510 in FIG. 58B performs the function of delaying the starting of the LED lamp, or causing the input of the AC driving signal to be delayed for a predefined time, in order to prevent the failure of starting by lamp driving circuits 505 such as an electronic ballast.

[0608] Apart from coupling ballast-compatible circuit 1510 between terminal pin(s) and rectifying circuit in the above embodiments, ballast-compatible circuit 1510 may alternatively be included within a rectifying circuit with a different structure. FIG. 58C illustrates an arrangement with a ballast-compatible circuit in an LED lamp according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 58C, the rectifying circuit assumes the circuit structure of rectifying circuit 810 in FIG. 50C. Rectifying circuit 810 includes rectifying unit 815 and terminal adapter circuit 541. Rectifying unit 815 is coupled to pins 501 and 502, terminal adapter circuit 541 is coupled to filtering output terminals 511 and 512, and the ballast-compatible circuit 1510 in FIG. 58C is coupled between rectifying unit 815 and terminal adapter circuit 541. In this case, in the initial stage upon activation of the ballast, an AC driving signal as an external driving signal is input to the LED tube lamp, where the AC driving signal can only reach rectifying unit 815, but cannot reach other circuits such as terminal adapter circuit 541, other internal filter circuitry, and the LED driving module. Moreover, parasitic capacitors associated with rectifying diodes 811 and 812 within rectifying unit 815 are quite small in capacitance and thus can be ignored. Accordingly, lamp driving circuit 505 in the initial stage isn't loaded with or effectively connected to the equivalent capacitor or inductor of the power supply module of the LED lamp, and the quality factor (Q) of lamp driving circuit 505 is therefore not adversely affected in this stage, resulting in a successful starting of the LED lamp by lamp driving circuit 505.

[0609] It's worth noting that under the condition that terminal adapter circuit 541 doesn't include components such as capacitors or inductors, interchanging rectifying unit 815 and terminal adapter circuit 541 in position, meaning rectifying unit 815 is connected to filtering output terminals 511 and 512

and terminal adapter circuit **541** is connected to pins **501** and **502**, doesn't affect or alter the function of ballast-compatible circuit **1510**.

[0610] Further, as explained in FIGS. **50A-50D**, when a rectifying circuit is connected to pins **503** and **504** instead of pins **501** and **502**, this rectifying circuit may constitute the rectifying circuit **540**. That is, the circuit arrangement with a ballast-compatible circuit **1510** in FIG. **58C** may be alternatively included in rectifying circuit **540** instead of rectifying circuit **810**, without affecting the function of ballast-compatible circuit **1510**.

[0611] In some embodiments, as described above terminal adapter circuit **541** doesn't include components such as capacitors or inductors. Or when rectifying circuit **610** in FIG. **50A** constitutes the rectifying circuit **510** or **540**, parasitic capacitances in the rectifying circuit **510** or **540** are quite small and thus can be ignored. These conditions contribute to not affecting the quality factor of lamp driving circuit **505**.

[0612] FIG. **58D** is a block diagram of a power supply module in an LED lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Compared to the embodiment of FIG. **58A**, ballast-compatible circuit **1510** in the embodiment of FIG. **58D** is coupled between rectifying circuit **540** and filtering circuit **520**. Since rectifying circuit **540** also doesn't include components such as capacitors or inductors, the function of ballast-compatible circuit **1510** in the embodiment of FIG. **58D** will not be affected.

[0613] FIG. **58E** is a block diagram of a power supply module in an LED lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Compared to the embodiment of FIG. **58A**, ballast-compatible circuit **1510** in the embodiment of FIG. **58E** is coupled between rectifying circuit **510** and filtering circuit **520**. Similarly, since rectifying circuit **510** doesn't include components such as capacitors or inductors, the function of ballast-compatible circuit **1510** in the embodiment of FIG. **58E** will not be affected.

[0614] FIG. **58F** is a schematic diagram of the ballast-compatible circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. **58F**, a ballast-compatible circuit **1610** has an initial state in which an equivalent open-circuit is obtained at ballast-compatible circuit input and output terminals **1611** and **1621**. Upon receiving an input signal at ballast-compatible circuit input terminal **1611**, a delay will pass until a current conduction occurs through and between ballast-compatible circuit input and output terminals **1611** and **1621**, transmitting the input signal to ballast-compatible circuit output terminal **1621**.

[0615] Ballast-compatible circuit **1610** includes a diode **1612**, resistors **1613**, **1615**, **1618**, **1620**, and **1622**, a bidirectional triode thyristor (TRIAC) **1614**, a DIAC or symmetrical trigger diode **1617**, a capacitor **1619**, and ballast-compatible circuit input and output terminals **1611** and **1621**. It's noted that the resistance of resistor **1613** should be quite large so that when bidirectional triode thyristor **1614** is cutoff in an open-circuit state, an equivalent open-circuit is obtained at ballast-compatible circuit input and output terminals **1611** and **1621**.

[0616] Bidirectional triode thyristor **1614** is coupled between ballast-compatible circuit input and output terminals **1611** and **1621**, and resistor **1613** is also coupled between ballast-compatible circuit input and output terminals **1611** and **1621** and in parallel to bidirectional triode thyristor **1614**. Diode **1612**, resistors **1620** and **1622**, and capacitor **1619** are series-connected in sequence between ballast-compatible cir-

cuit input and output terminals **1611** and **1621**, and are connected in parallel to bidirectional triode thyristor **1614**. Diode **1612** has an anode connected to bidirectional triode thyristor **1614**, and has a cathode connected to an end of resistor **1620**. Bidirectional triode thyristor **1614** has a control terminal connected to a terminal of symmetrical trigger diode **1617**, which has another terminal connected to an end of resistor **1618**, which has another end connected to a node connecting capacitor **1619** and resistor **1622**. Resistor **1615** is connected between the control terminal of bidirectional triode thyristor **1614** and a node connecting resistor **1613** and capacitor **1619**.

[0617] When an AC driving signal (such as a high-frequency high-voltage AC signal output by an electronic ballast) is initially input to ballast-compatible circuit input terminal **1611**, bidirectional triode thyristor **1614** will be in an open-circuit state, not allowing the AC driving signal to pass through and the LED lamp is therefore also in an open-circuit state. In this state, the AC driving signal is charging capacitor **1619** through diode **1612** and resistors **1620** and **1622**, gradually increasing the voltage of capacitor **1619**. Upon continually charging for a period of time, the voltage of capacitor **1619** increases to be above the trigger voltage value of symmetrical trigger diode **1617** so that symmetrical trigger diode **1617** is turned on in a conducting state. Then the conducting symmetrical trigger diode **1617** will in turn trigger bidirectional triode thyristor **1614** on in a conducting state. In this situation, the conducting bidirectional triode thyristor **1614** electrically connects ballast-compatible circuit input and output terminals **1611** and **1621**, allowing the AC driving signal to flow through ballast-compatible circuit input and output terminals **1611** and **1621**, thus starting the operation of the power supply module of the LED lamp. In this case the energy stored by capacitor **1619** will maintain the conducting state of bidirectional triode thyristor **1614**, to prevent the AC variation of the AC driving signal from causing bidirectional triode thyristor **1614** and therefore ballast-compatible circuit **1610** to be cutoff again, or to prevent the problem of bidirectional triode thyristor **1614** alternating or switching between its conducting and cutoff states.

[0618] In general, in hundreds of milliseconds upon activation of a lamp driving circuit **505** such as an electronic ballast, the output voltage of the ballast has risen above a certain voltage value as the output voltage hasn't been adversely affected by the sudden initial loading from the LED lamp. A detection mechanism to detect whether lighting of a fluorescent lamp is achieved may be disposed in lamp driving circuits **505** such as an electronic ballast. In this detection mechanism, if a fluorescent lamp fails to be lit up for a defined period of time, an abnormal state of the fluorescent lamp is detected, causing the fluorescent lamp to enter a protection state. In view of these facts, in certain embodiments, the delay provided by ballast-compatible circuit **1610** until conduction of ballast-compatible circuit **1610** and then the LED lamp should be and may preferably be in the range of about 0.1~3 seconds.

[0619] It's worth noting that an additional capacitor **1623** may be coupled in parallel to resistor **1622**. Capacitor **1623** works to reflect or support instantaneous change in the voltage between ballast-compatible circuit input and output terminals **1611** and **1621**, and will not affect the function of delayed conduction performed by ballast-compatible circuit **1610**.

[0620] FIG. **58G** is a block diagram of a power supply module in an LED lamp according to an embodiment of the

present invention. Compared to the embodiment of FIG. 49D, lamp driving circuit 505 in the embodiment of FIG. 58G drives a plurality of LED tube lamps 500 connected in series, wherein a ballast-compatible circuit 1610 is disposed in each of the LED tube lamps 500. For the convenience of illustration, two series-connected LED tube lamps 500 are assumed for example and explained as follows.

[0621] Because the two ballast-compatible circuits 1610 respectively of the two LED tube lamps 500 can actually have different delays until conduction of the LED tube lamps 500, due to various factors such as errors occurring in production processes of some components, the actual timing of conduction of each of the ballast-compatible circuits 1610 is different. Upon activation of a lamp driving circuit 505, the voltage of the AC driving signal provided by lamp driving circuit 505 will be shared out by the two LED tube lamps 500 roughly equally. Subsequently when only one of the two LED tube lamps 500 first enters a conducting state, the voltage of the AC driving signal then will be borne mostly or entirely by the other LED tube lamp 500. This situation will cause the voltage across the ballast-compatible circuits 1610 in the other LED tube lamp 500 that's not conducting to suddenly increase or be doubled, meaning the voltage between ballast-compatible circuit input and output terminals 1611 and 1621 might even be suddenly doubled. In view of this, if capacitor 1623 is included, the voltage division effect between capacitors 1619 and 1623 will instantaneously increase the voltage of capacitor 1619, making symmetrical trigger diode 1617 triggering bidirectional triode thyristor 1614 into a conducting state, thus causing the two ballast-compatible circuits 1610 respectively of the two LED tube lamps 500 to become conducting almost at the same time. Therefore, by introducing capacitor 1623, the situation, where one of the two ballast-compatible circuits 1610 respectively of the two series-connected LED tube lamps 500 that is first conducting has its bidirectional triode thyristor 1614 then suddenly cutoff as having insufficient current passing through due to the discrepancy between the delays provided by the two ballast-compatible circuits 1610 until their respective conductions, can be avoided. Therefore, using each ballast-compatible circuit 1610 with capacitor 1623 further improves the compatibility of the series-connected LED tube lamps with each of lamp driving circuits 505 such as an electronic ballast.

[0622] In practical use, a suggested range of the capacitance of capacitor 1623 is about 10 pF to about 1 nF, which may preferably be in the range of about 10 pF to about 100 pF, and may be even more desirable at about 47 pF.

[0623] It's worth noting that diode 1612 is used or configured to rectify the signal for charging capacitor 1619. Therefore, with reference to FIGS. 58C, 58D, and 58E, in the case when ballast-compatible circuit 1610 is arranged following a rectifying unit or circuit, diode 1612 may be omitted. Thus diode 1612 is depicted in a dotted line in FIG. 58F.

[0624] FIG. 58H is a schematic diagram of the ballast-compatible circuit according to another embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 58H, a ballast-compatible circuit 1710 has an initial state in which an equivalent open-circuit is obtained at ballast-compatible circuit input and output terminals 1711 and 1721. Upon receiving an input signal at ballast-compatible circuit input terminal 1711, ballast-compatible circuit 1710 will be in a cutoff state when the level of the input external driving signal is below a defined value corresponding to a conduction delay of ballast-compatible circuit 1710; and ballast-compatible circuit 1710 will

enter a conducting state upon the level of the input external driving signal reaching the defined value, thus transmitting the input signal to ballast-compatible circuit output terminal 1721.

[0625] Ballast-compatible circuit 1710 includes a bidirectional triode thyristor (TRIAC) 1712, a DIAC or symmetrical trigger diode 1713, resistors 1714, 1716, and 1717, and a capacitor 1715. Bidirectional triode thyristor 1712 has a first terminal connected to ballast-compatible circuit input terminal 1711; a control terminal connected to a terminal of symmetrical trigger diode 1713 and an end of resistor 1714; and a second terminal connected to another end of resistor 1714. Capacitor 1715 has an end connected to another terminal of symmetrical trigger diode 1713, and has another end connected to the second terminal of bidirectional triode thyristor 1712. Resistor 1717 is in parallel connection with capacitor 1715, and is therefore also connected to said another terminal of symmetrical trigger diode 1713 and the second terminal of bidirectional triode thyristor 1712. And resistor 1716 has an end connected to the node connecting capacitor 1715 and symmetrical trigger diode 1713, and has another end connected to ballast-compatible circuit output terminal 1721.

[0626] When an AC driving signal (such as a high-frequency high-voltage AC signal output by an electronic ballast) is initially input to ballast-compatible circuit input terminal 1711, bidirectional triode thyristor 1712 will be in an open-circuit state, not allowing the AC driving signal to pass through and the LED lamp is therefore also in an open-circuit state. The input of the AC driving signal causes a potential difference between ballast-compatible circuit input terminal 1711 and ballast-compatible circuit output terminal 1721. When the AC driving signal increases with time to eventually reach a sufficient amplitude (which is a defined level after the delay) after a period of time, the signal level at ballast-compatible circuit output terminal 1721 has a reflected voltage at the control terminal of bidirectional triode thyristor 1712 after passing through resistor 1716, parallel-connected capacitor 1715 and resistor 1717, and resistor 1714, wherein the reflected voltage then triggers bidirectional triode thyristor 1712 into a conducting state. This conducting state makes ballast-compatible circuit 1710 entering a conducting state which causes the LED lamp to operate normally. Upon bidirectional triode thyristor 1712 conducting, a current flows through resistor 1716 and then charges capacitor 1715 to store a specific voltage on capacitor 1715. In this case, the energy stored by capacitor 1715 will maintain the conducting state of bidirectional triode thyristor 1712, to prevent the AC variation of the AC driving signal from causing bidirectional triode thyristor 1712 and therefore ballast-compatible circuit 1710 to be cutoff again, or to prevent the situation of bidirectional triode thyristor 1712 alternating or switching between its conducting and cutoff states.

[0627] FIG. 58I illustrates the ballast-compatible circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 58I, a ballast-compatible circuit 1810 includes a housing 1812, a metallic electrode 1813, a bimetallic strip 1814, and a heating filament 1816. Metallic electrode 1813 and heating filament 1816 protrude from the housing 1812, so that they each have a portion inside the housing 1812 and a portion outside of the housing 1812. Metallic electrode 1813's outside portion has a ballast-compatible circuit input terminal 1811, and heating filament 1816's outside portion has a ballast-compatible circuit output terminal 1821. Housing 1812 is hermetic or tightly sealed and contains inertial gas

1815 such as helium gas. Bimetallic strip **1814** is inside housing **1812** and is physically and electrically connected to the portion of heating filament **1816** that is inside the housing **1812**. And there is a spacing between bimetallic strip **1814** and metallic electrode **1813**, so that ballast-compatible circuit input terminal **1811** and ballast-compatible circuit output terminal **1821** are not electrically connected in the initial state of ballast-compatible circuit **1810**. Bimetallic strip **1814** may include two metallic strips with different temperature coefficients, wherein the metallic strip closer to metallic electrode **1813** has a smaller temperature coefficient, and the metallic strip more away from metallic electrode **1813** has a larger temperature coefficient.

[0628] When an AC driving signal (such as a high-frequency high-voltage AC signal output by an electronic ballast) is initially input at ballast-compatible circuit input terminal **1811** and ballast-compatible circuit output terminal **1821**, a potential difference between metallic electrode **1813** and heating filament **1816** is formed. When the potential difference increases enough to cause electric arc or arc discharge through inertial gas **1815**, meaning when the AC driving signal increases with time to eventually reach the defined level after a delay, then inertial gas **1815** is then heated to cause bimetallic strip **1814** to swell toward metallic electrode **1813** (as in the direction of the broken-line arrow in FIG. 58I), with this swelling eventually causing bimetallic strip **1814** to bear against metallic electrode **1813**, forming the physical and electrical connections between them. In this situation, there is electrical conduction between ballast-compatible circuit input terminal **1811** and ballast-compatible circuit output terminal **1821**. Then the AC driving signal flows through and thus heats heating filament **1816**. In this heating process, heating filament **1816** allows a current to flow through when electrical conduction exists between metallic electrode **1813** and bimetallic strip **1814**, causing the temperature of bimetallic strip **1814** to be above a defined conduction temperature. As a result, since the respective temperature of the two metallic strips of bimetallic strip **1814** with different temperature coefficients are maintained above the defined conduction temperature, bimetallic strip **1814** will bend against or toward metallic electrode **1813**, thus maintaining or supporting the physical joining or connection between bimetallic strip **1814** and metallic electrode **1813**.

[0629] Therefore, upon receiving an input signal at ballast-compatible circuit input and output terminals **1811** and **1821**, a delay will pass until an electrical/current conduction occurs through and between ballast-compatible circuit input and output terminals **1811** and **1821**.

[0630] Therefore, an exemplary ballast-compatible circuit such as described herein may be coupled between any pin and any rectifying circuit described above in the invention, wherein the ballast-compatible circuit will be in a cutoff state in a defined delay upon an external driving signal being input to the LED tube lamp, and will enter a conducting state after the delay. Otherwise, the ballast-compatible circuit will be in a cutoff state when the level of the input external driving signal is below a defined value corresponding to a conduction delay of the ballast-compatible circuit; and ballast-compatible circuit will enter a conducting state upon the level of the input external driving signal reaching the defined value. Accordingly, the compatibility of the LED tube lamp described herein with lamp driving circuits **505** such as an electronic ballast is further improved by using such a ballast-compatible circuit.

[0631] FIG. 59A is a block diagram of a power supply module in an LED tube lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Compared to that shown in FIG. 49E, the present embodiment comprises the rectifying circuits **510** and **540**, the filtering circuit **520**, and the LED driving module **530**, and further comprises two ballast-compatible circuits **1540**. The two ballast-compatible circuits **1540** are coupled respectively between the pin **503** and the rectifying output terminal **511** and between the pin **504** and the rectifying output terminal **511**. Referring to FIG. 49A, FIG. 49B and FIG. 49D, the lamp driving circuit **505** is an electronic ballast for supplying an AC driving signal to drive the LED lamp of the present invention.

[0632] Two ballast-compatible circuits **1540** are initially in conducting states, and then enter into cutoff states in a delay. Therefore, in an initial stage upon activation of the lamp driving circuit **505**, the AC driving signal is transmitted through the pin **503**, the corresponding ballast-compatible circuit **1540**, the rectifying output terminal **511** and the rectifying circuit **510**, or through the pin **504**, the corresponding ballast-compatible circuit **1540**, the rectifying output terminal **511** and the rectifying circuit **510** of the LED lamp, and the filtering circuit **520** and LED driving module **530** of the LED lamp are bypassed. Thereby, the LED lamp presents almost no load and does not affect the quality factor of the lamp driving circuit **505** at the beginning, and so the lamp driving circuit can be activated successfully. The two ballast-compatible circuits **1540** are cut off after a time period while the lamp driving circuit **505** has been activated successfully. After that, the lamp driving circuit **505** has a sufficient drive capability for driving the LED lamp to emit light.

[0633] FIG. 59B is a block diagram of a power supply module in an LED tube lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Compared to that shown in FIG. 59A, the two ballast-compatible circuits **1540** are changed to be coupled respectively between the pin **503** and the rectifying output terminal **512** and between the pin **504** and the rectifying output terminal **512**. Similarly, two ballast-compatible circuits **1540** are initially in conducting states, and then changed to cutoff states after an objective delay. Thereby, the lamp driving circuit **505** drives the LED lamp to emit light after the lamp driving circuit **505** has activated.

[0634] It is worth noting that the arrangement of the two ballast-compatible circuits **1540** may be changed to be coupled between the pin **501** and the rectifying terminal **511** and between the pin **501** and the rectifying terminal **511**, or between the pin **501** and the rectifying terminal **512** and between the pin **501** and the rectifying terminal **512**, for having the lamp driving circuit **505** drive the LED lamp to emit light after being activated.

[0635] FIG. 59C is a block diagram of a power supply module in an LED tube lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Compared to that shown in FIGS. 59A and 59B, the rectifying circuit **810** shown in FIG. 50C replaces the rectifying circuit **540**, and the rectifying unit **815** of the rectifying circuit **810** is coupled to the pins **503** and **504** and the terminal adapter circuit **541** thereof is coupled to the rectifying output terminals **511** and **512**. The arrangement of the two ballast-compatible circuits **1540** is also changed to be coupled respectively between the pin **501** and the half-wave node **819** and between the pin **502** and the half-wave node **819**.

[0636] In an initial stage upon activation of the lamp driving circuit **505**, two ballast-compatible circuits **1540** are initially

in conducting states. At this moment, the AC driving signal is transmitted through the pin 501, the corresponding ballast-compatible circuit 1540, the half-wave node 819 and the rectifying unit 815 or the pin 502, the corresponding ballast-compatible circuit 1540, the half-wave node 819 and the rectifying unit 815 of the LED lamp, and the terminal adapter circuit 541, the filtering circuit 520 and LED driving module 530 of the LED lamp are bypassed. Thereby, the LED lamp presents almost no load and does not affect the quality factor of the lamp driving circuit 505 at the beginning, and so the lamp driving circuit can be activated successfully. The two ballast-compatible circuits 1540 are cut off after a time period while the lamp driving circuit 505 has been activated successfully. After that, the lamp driving circuit 505 has a sufficient drive capability for driving the LED lamp to emit light.

[0637] It is worth noting that the rectifying circuit 810 shown in FIG. 50C may replace the rectifying circuit 510 of the present embodiment shown in FIG. 59C instead of the rectifying circuit 540. Wherein, the rectifying unit 815 of the rectifying circuit 810 is coupled to the pins 501 and 502 and the terminal adapter circuit 541 thereof is coupled to the rectifying output terminals 511 and 512. The arrangement of the two ballast-compatible circuits 1540 is also changed to be coupled respectively between the pin 503 and the half-wave node 819 and between the pin 504 and the half-wave node 819.

[0638] FIG. 59D is a schematic diagram of a ballast-compatible circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention, which is applicable to the embodiments shown in FIGS. 59A and 59B and the described modification thereof.

[0639] A ballast-compatible circuit 1640 comprises resistors 1643, 1645, 1648 and 1650, capacitors 1644 and 1649, diodes 1647 and 1652, bipolar junction transistors (BJT) 1646 and 1651, a ballast-compatible circuit terminal 1641 and a ballast-compatible circuit terminal 1642. One end of the resistor 1645 is coupled to the ballast-compatible circuit terminal 1641, and the other end is coupled to an emitter of the BJT 1646. A collector of the BJT 1646 is coupled to a positive end of the diode 1647, and a negative end thereof is coupled to the ballast-compatible circuit terminal 1642. The resistor 1643 and the capacitor 1644 are connected in series with each other and coupled between the emitter and the collector of the BJT 1646, and the connection node of the resistor 1643 and the capacitor 1644 is coupled to a base of the BJT 1646. One end of the resistor 1650 is coupled to the ballast-compatible circuit terminal 1642, and the other end is coupled to an emitter of the BJT 1651. A collector of the BJT 1651 is coupled to a positive end of the diode 1652, and a negative end thereof is coupled to the ballast-compatible circuit terminal 1641. The resistor 1648 and the capacitor 1649 are connected in series with each other and coupled between the emitter and the collector of the BJT 1651, and the connection node of the resistor 1648 and the capacitor 1649 is coupled to a base of the BJT 1651.

[0640] In an initial stage upon the lamp driving circuit 505, e.g. electronic ballast, being activated, voltages across the capacitors 1644 and 1649 are about zero. At this time, the BJTs 1646 and 1651 are in conducting state and the bases thereof allow currents to flow through. Therefore, in an initial stage upon activation of the lamp driving circuit 505, the ballast-compatible circuits 1640 are in conducting state. The AC driving signal charges the capacitor 1644 through the resistor 1643 and the diode 1647, and charges the capacitor 1649 through the resistor 1648 and the diode 1652. After a

time period, the voltages across the capacitors 1644 and 1649 reach certain voltages so as to reduce the voltages of the resistors 1643 and 1648, thereby cutting off the BJTs 1646 and 1651, i.e., the states of the BJTs 1646 and 1651 are cutoff states. At this time, the state of the ballast-compatible circuit 1640 is changed to the cutoff state. Thereby, the internal capacitor(s) and inductor(s) do not affect in Q-factor of the lamp driving circuit 505 at the beginning for ensuring the lamp driving circuit activating. Hence, the ballast-compatible circuit 1640 improves the compatibility of LED lamp with the electronic ballast.

[0641] In summary, the two ballast-compatible circuits of the present invention are respectively coupled between a connection node of the rectifying circuit and the filtering circuit (i.e., the rectifying output terminal 511 or 512) and the pin 501 and between the connection node and the pin 502, or coupled between the connection node and the pin 503 and the connection node and the pin 504. The two ballast-compatible circuits conduct for an objective delay upon the external driving signal being input into the LED tube lamp, and then are cut off for enhancing the compatibility of the LED lamp with the electronic ballast.

[0642] FIG. 60A is a block diagram of a power supply module in an LED tube lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Compared to that shown in FIG. 49E, the present embodiment comprises the rectifying circuits 510 and 540, the filtering circuit 520, and the LED driving module 530, and further comprises two filament-simulating circuits 1560. The filament-simulating circuits 1560 are respectively coupled between the pins 501 and 502 and coupled between the pins 503 and 504, for improving a compatibility with a lamp driving circuit having filament detection function, e.g.: program-start ballast.

[0643] In an initial stage upon the lamp driving circuit having filament detection function being activated, the lamp driving circuit will determine whether the filaments of the lamp operate normally or are in an abnormal condition of short-circuit or open-circuit. When determining the abnormal condition of the filaments, the lamp driving circuit stops operating and enters a protection state. In order to avoid that the lamp driving circuit erroneously determines the LED tube lamp to be abnormal due to the LED tube lamp having no filament, the two filament-simulating circuits 1560 simulate the operation of actual filaments of a fluorescent tube to have the lamp driving circuit enter into a normal state to start the LED lamp normally.

[0644] FIG. 60B is a schematic diagram of a filament-simulating circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. The filament-simulating circuit comprises a capacitor 1663 and a resistor 1665 connected in parallel, and two ends of the capacitor 1663 and two ends of the resistor 1665 are respectively coupled to filament simulating terminals 1661 and 1662. Referring to FIG. 60A, the filament simulating terminals 1661 and 1662 of the two filament simulating 1660 are respectively coupled to the pins 501 and 502 and the pins 503 and 504. During the filament detection process, the lamp driving circuit outputs a detection signal to detect the state of the filaments. The detection signal passes the capacitor 1663 and the resistor 1665 and so the lamp driving circuit determines that the filaments of the LED lamp are normal.

[0645] In addition, a capacitance value of the capacitor 1663 is low and so a capacitive reactance (equivalent impedance) of the capacitor 1663 is far lower than an impedance of

the resistor **1665** due to the lamp driving circuit outputting a high-frequency alternative current (AC) signal to drive LED lamp. Therefore, the filament-simulating circuit **1660** consumes fairly low power when the LED lamp operates normally, and so it almost does not affect the luminous efficiency of the LED lamp.

[0646] FIG. 60C is a schematic block diagram including a filament-simulating circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. In the present embodiment, the filament-simulating circuit **1660** replaces the terminal adapter circuit **541** of the rectifying circuit **810** shown in FIG. 50C, which is adopted as the rectifying circuit **510** or/and **540** in the LED lamp. For example, the filament-simulating circuit **1660** of the present embodiment has both of filament simulating and terminal adapting functions. Referring to FIG. 60A, the filament simulating terminals **1661** and **1662** of the filament-simulating circuit **1660** are respectively coupled to the pins **501** and **502** or/and pins **503** and **504**. The half-wave node **819** of rectifying unit **815** in the rectifying circuit **810** is coupled to the filament simulating terminal **1662**.

[0647] FIG. 60D is a schematic block diagram including a filament-simulating circuit according to another embodiment of the present invention. Compared to that shown in FIG. 60C, the half-wave node is changed to be coupled to the filament simulating terminal **1661**, and the filament-simulating circuit **1660** in the present embodiment still has both of filament simulating and terminal adapting functions.

[0648] FIG. 60E is a schematic diagram of a filament-simulating circuit according to another embodiment of the present invention. A filament-simulating circuit **1760** comprises capacitors **1763** and **1764**, and the resistors **1765** and **1766**. The capacitors **1763** and **1764** are connected in series and coupled between the filament simulating terminals **1661** and **1662**. The resistors **1765** and **1766** are connected in series and coupled between the filament simulating terminals **1661** and **1662**. Furthermore, the connection node of capacitors **1763** and **1764** is coupled to that of the resistors **1765** and **1766**. Referring to FIG. 60A, the filament simulating terminals **1661** and **1662** of the filament-simulating circuit **1760** are respectively coupled to the pins **501** and **502** and the pins **503** and **504**. When the lamp driving circuit outputs the detection signal for detecting the state of the filament, the detection signal passes the capacitors **1763** and **1764** and the resistors **1765** and **1766** so that the lamp driving circuit determines that the filaments of the LED lamp are normal.

[0649] It is worth noting that in some embodiments, capacitance values of the capacitors **1763** and **1764** are low and so a capacitive reactance of the serially connected capacitors **1763** and **1764** is far lower than an impedance of the serially connected resistors **1765** and **1766** due to the lamp driving circuit outputting the high-frequency AC signal to drive LED lamp. Therefore, the filament-simulating circuit **1760** consumes fairly low power when the LED lamp operates normally, and so it almost does not affect the luminous efficiency of the LED lamp. Moreover, any one of the capacitor **1763** and the resistor **1765** is short circuited or is an open circuit, or any one of the capacitor **1764** and the resistor **1766** is short circuited or is an open circuit, the detection signal still passes through the filament-simulating circuit **1760** between the filament simulating terminals **1661** and **1662**. Therefore, the filament-simulating circuit **1760** still operates normally when any one of the capacitor **1763** and the resistor **1765** is short circuited or

is an open circuit or any one of the capacitor **1764** and the resistor **1766** is short circuited or is an open circuit, and so it has quite high fault tolerance.

[0650] FIG. 60F is a schematic block diagram including a filament-simulating circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. In the present embodiment, the filament-simulating circuit **1860** replaces the terminal adapter circuit **541** of the rectifying circuit **810** shown in FIG. 50C, which is adopted as the rectifying circuit **510** or/and **540** in the LED lamp. For example, the filament-simulating circuit **1860** of the present embodiment has both of filament simulating and terminal adapting functions. An impedance of the filament-simulating circuit **1860** has a negative temperature coefficient (NTC), i.e., the impedance at a higher temperature is lower than that at a lower temperature. In the present embodiment, the filament-simulating circuit **1860** comprises two NTC resistors **1863** and **1864** connected in series and coupled to the filament simulating terminals **1661** and **1662**. Referring to FIG. 60A, the filament simulating terminals **1661** and **1662** are respectively coupled to the pins **501** and **502** or/and the pins **503** and **504**. The half-wave node **819** of the rectifying unit **815** in the rectifying circuit **810** is coupled to a connection node of the NTC resistors **1863** and **1864**.

[0651] When the lamp driving circuit outputs the detection signal for detecting the state of the filament, the detection signal passes the NTC resistors **1863** and **1864** so that the lamp driving circuit determines that the filaments of the LED lamp are normal. The impedance of the serially connected NTC resistors **1863** and **1864** is gradually decreased with the gradually increasing of temperature due to the detection signal or a preheat process. When the lamp driving circuit enters into the normal state to start the LED lamp normally, the impedance of the serially connected NTC resistors **1863** and **1864** is decreased to a relative low value and so the power consumption of the filament simulation circuit **1860** is lower.

[0652] An exemplary impedance of the filament-simulating circuit **1860** can be 10 ohms or more at room temperature (25 degrees Celsius) and may be decreased to a range of about 2-10 ohms when the lamp driving circuit enters into the normal state. It may be preferred that the impedance of the filament-simulating circuit **1860** is decreased to a range of about 3-6 ohms when the lamp driving circuit enters into the normal state.

[0653] FIG. 61A is a block diagram of a power supply module in an LED tube lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Compared to that shown in FIG. 49E, the present embodiment comprises the rectifying circuits **510** and **540**, the filtering circuit **520**, and the LED driving module **530**, and further comprises an over voltage protection (OVP) circuit **1570**. The OVP circuit **1570** is coupled to the filtering output terminals **521** and **522** for detecting the filtered signal. The OVP circuit **1570** clamps the level of the filtered signal when determining the level thereof higher than a defined OVP value. Hence, the OVP circuit **1570** protects the LED driving module **530** from damage due to an OVP condition. The rectifying circuit **540** may be omitted and is therefore depicted by a dotted line.

[0654] FIG. 61B is a schematic diagram of an overvoltage protection (OVP) circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. The OVP circuit **1670** comprises a voltage clamping diode **1671**, such as zener diode, coupled to the filtering output terminals **521** and **522**. The voltage clamping diode **1671** is conducted to clamp a voltage difference at a breakdown voltage when the voltage difference of the filter-

ing output terminals **521** and **522** (i.e., the level of the filtered signal) reaches the breakdown voltage. The breakdown voltage may be preferred in a range of about 40 V to about 100 V, and more preferred in a range of about 55 V to about 75 V.

[0655] FIG. 62A is a block diagram of a power supply module in an LED tube lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Compared to that shown in FIG. 60A, the present embodiment comprises the rectifying circuits **510** and **540**, the filtering circuit **520**, the LED driving module **530** and the two filament-simulating circuits **1560**, and further comprises a ballast detection circuit **1590**. The ballast detection circuit **1590** may be coupled to any one of the pins **501**, **502**, **503** and **504** and a corresponding rectifying circuit of the rectifying circuits **510** and **540**. In the present embodiment, the ballast detection circuit **1590** is coupled between the pin **501** and the rectifying circuit **510**.

[0656] The ballast detection circuit **1590** detects the AC driving signal or a signal input through the pins **501**, **502**, **503** and **504**, and determines whether the input signal is provided by an electric ballast based on the detected result.

[0657] FIG. 62B is a block diagram of a power supply module in an LED tube lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Compared to that shown in FIG. 62A, the rectifying circuit **810** shown in FIG. 50C replaces the rectifying circuit **510**. The ballast detection circuit **1590** is coupled between the rectifying unit **815** and the terminal adapter circuit **541**. One of the rectifying unit **815** and the terminal adapter circuit **541** is coupled to the pins **503** and **504**, and the other one is coupled to the rectifying output terminal **511** and **512**. In the present embodiment, the rectifying unit **815** is coupled to the pins **503** and **504**, and the terminal adapter circuit **541** is coupled to the rectifying output terminal **511** and **512**. Similarly, the ballast detection circuit **1590** detects the signal input through the pins **503** and **504** for determining the input signal whether provided by an electric ballast according to the frequency of the input signal.

[0658] In addition, the rectifying circuit **810** may replace the rectifying circuit **510** instead of the rectifying circuit **540**, and the ballast detection circuit **1590** is coupled between the rectifying unit **815** and the terminal adapter circuit **541** in the rectifying circuit **510**.

[0659] FIG. 62C is a block diagram of a ballast detection circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. The ballast detection circuit **1590** comprises a detection circuit **1590a** and a switch circuit **1590b**. The switch circuit **1590b** is coupled to switch terminals **1591** and **1592**. The detection circuit **1590a** is coupled to the detection terminals **1593** and **1594** for detecting a signal transmitted through the detection terminals **1593** and **1594**. Alternatively, the switch terminals **1591** and **1592** serves as the detection terminals and the detection terminals **1593** and **1594** are omitted. For example, in certain embodiments, the switch circuit **1590b** and the detection circuit **1590a** are commonly coupled to the switch terminals **1591** and **1592**, and the detection circuit **1590a** detects a signal transmitted through the switch terminals **1591** and **1592**. Hence, the detection terminals **1593** and **1594** are depicted by dotted lines.

[0660] FIG. 62D is a schematic diagram of a ballast detection circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. The ballast detection circuit **1690** comprises a detection circuit **1690a** and a switch circuit **1690b**, and is coupled between the switch terminals **1591** and **1592**. The detection circuit **1690a** comprises a symmetrical trigger diode **1691**,

resistors **1692** and **1696** and capacitors **1693**, **1697** and **1698**. The switch circuit **1690b** comprises a TRIAC **1699** and an inductor **1694**.

[0661] The capacitor **1698** is coupled between the switch terminals **1591** and **1592** for generating a detection voltage in response to a signal transmitted through the switch terminals **1591** and **1592**. When the signal is a high frequency signal, the capacitive reactance of the capacitor **1698** is fairly low and so the detection voltage generated thereby is quite high. The resistor **1692** and the capacitor **1693** are connected in series and coupled between two ends of the capacitor **1698**. The serially connected resistor **1692** and the capacitor **1693** is used to filter the detection signal generated by the capacitor **1698** and generates a filtered detection signal at a connection node thereof. The filter function of the resistor **1692** and the capacitor **1693** is used to filter high frequency noise in the detection signal for preventing the switch circuit **1690b** from misoperation due to the high frequency noise. The resistor **1696** and the capacitor **1697** are connected in series and coupled between two ends of the capacitor **1693**, and transmit the filtered detection signal to one end of the symmetrical trigger diode **1691**. The serially connected resistor **1696** and capacitor **1697** performs second filtering of the filtered detection signal to enhance the filter effect of the detection circuit **1690a**. Based on requirement for filtering level of different application, the capacitor **1697** may be omitted and the end of the symmetrical trigger diode **1691** is coupled to the connection node of the resistor **1692** and the capacitor **1693** through the resistor **1696**. Alternatively, both of the resistor **1696** and the capacitor **1697** are omitted and the end of the symmetrical trigger diode **1691** is directly coupled to the connection node of the resistor **1692** and the capacitor **1693**. Therefore, the resistor **1696** and the capacitor **1697** are depicted by dotted lines. The other end of the symmetrical trigger diode **1691** is coupled to a control end of the TRIAC **1699** of the switch circuit **1690b**. The symmetrical trigger diode **1691** determines whether to generate a control signal **1695** to trigger the TRIAC **1699** on according to a level of a received signal. A first end of the TRIAC **1699** is coupled to the switch terminal **1591** and a second end thereof is coupled to the switch terminal through the inductor **1694**. The inductor **1694** is used to protect the TRIAC **1699** from damage due to a situation where the signal transmitted into the switch terminals **1591** and **1592** is over a maximum rate of rise of Commutation Voltage, a peak repetitive forward (off-state) voltage or a maximum rate of change of current.

[0662] When the switch terminals **1591** and **1592** receive a low frequency signal or a DC signal, the detection signal generated by the capacitor **1698** is high enough to make the symmetrical trigger diode **1691** generate the control signal **1695** to trigger the TRIAC **1699** on. At this time, the switch terminals **1591** and **1592** are shorted to bypass the circuit(s) connected in parallel with the switch circuit **1690b**, such as a circuit coupled between the switch terminals **1591** and **1592**, the detection circuit **1690a** and the capacitor **1698**.

[0663] In some embodiments, when the switch terminals **1591** and **1592** receive a high frequency AC signal, the detection signal generated by the capacitor **1698** is not high enough to make the symmetrical trigger diode **1691** generate the control signal **1695** to trigger the TRIAC **1699** on. At this time, the TRIAC **1699** is cut off and so the high frequency AC signal is mainly transmitted through external circuit or the detection circuit **1690a**.

[0664] Hence, the ballast detection circuit 1690 can determine whether the input signal is a high frequency AC signal provided by an electric ballast. If yes, the high frequency AC signal is transmitted through the external circuit or the detection circuit 1690a; if no, the input signal is transmitted through the switch circuit 1690b, bypassing the external circuit and the detection circuit 1690a.

[0665] It is worth noting that the capacitor 1698 may be replaced by external capacitor(s), such as at least one capacitor in the terminal adapter circuits shown in FIG. 51A-C. Therefore, the capacitor 1698 may be omitted and be therefore depicted by a dotted line.

[0666] FIG. 62E is a schematic diagram of a ballast detection circuit according to an embodiment of the present invention. The ballast detection circuit 1790 comprises a detection circuit 1790a and a switch circuit 1790b. The switch circuit 1790b is coupled between the switch terminals 1591 and 1592. The detection circuit 1790a is coupled between the detection terminals 1593 and 1594. The detection circuit 1790a comprises inductors 1791 and 1792 with mutual induction, capacitor 1793 and 1796, a resistor 1794 and a diode 1797. The switch circuit 1790b comprises a switch 1799. In the present embodiment, the switch 1799 is a P-type Depletion Mode MOSFET, which is cut off when the gate voltage is higher than a threshold voltage and conducted when the gate voltage is lower than the threshold voltage.

[0667] The inductor 1792 is coupled between the detection terminals 1593 and 1594 and induces a detection voltage in the inductor 1791 based on a current signal flowing through the detection terminals 1593 and 1594. The level of the detection voltage is varied with the frequency of the current signal, and may be increased with the increasing of that frequency and reduced with the decreasing of that frequency.

[0668] In some embodiments, when the signal is a high frequency signal, the inductive reactance of the inductor 1792 is quite high and so the inductor 1791 induces the detection voltage with a quite high level. When the signal is a low frequency signal or a DC signal, the inductive reactance of the inductor 1792 is quite low and so the inductor 1791 induces the detection voltage with a quite high level. One end of the inductor 1791 is grounded. The serially connected capacitor 1793 and resistor 1794 is connected in parallel with the inductor 1791. The capacitor 1793 and resistor 1794 receive the detection voltage generated by the inductor 1791 and filter a high frequency component of the detection voltage to generate a filtered detection voltage. The filtered detection voltage charges the capacitor 1796 through the diode 1797 to generate a control signal 1795. Due to the diode 1797 providing a one-way charge for the capacitor 1796, the level of control signal generated by the capacitor 1796 is the maximum value of the detection voltage. The capacitor 1796 is coupled to the control end of the switch 1799. First and second ends of the switch 1799 are respectively coupled to the switch terminals 1591 and 1592.

[0669] When the signal received by the detection terminal 1593 and 1594 is a low frequency signal or a DC signal, the control signal 1795 generated by the capacitor 1796 is lower than the threshold voltage of the switch 1799 and so the switch 1799 are conducted. At this time, the switch terminals 1591 and 1592 are shorted to bypass the external circuit(s) connected in parallel with the switch circuit 1790b, such as the least one capacitor in the terminal adapter circuits show in FIG. 51A-c.

[0670] When the signal received by the detection terminal 1593 and 1594 is a high frequency signal, the control signal 1795 generated by the capacitor 1796 is higher than the threshold voltage of the switch 1799 and so the switch 1799 are cut off. At this time, the high frequency signal is transmitted by the external circuit(s).

[0671] Hence, the ballast detection circuit 1790 can determine whether the input signal is a high frequency AC signal provided by an electric ballast. If yes, the high frequency AC signal is transmitted through the external circuit(s); if no, the input signal is transmitted through the switch circuit 1790b, bypassing the external circuit.

[0672] Next, exemplary embodiments of the conduction (bypass) and cut off (not bypass) operations of the switch circuit in the ballast detection circuit of an LED lamp will be illustrated. For example, the switch terminals 1591 and 1592 are coupled to a capacitor connected in series with the LED lamp, e.g., a signal for driving the LED lamp also flows through the capacitor. The capacitor may be disposed inside the LED lamp to be connected in series with internal circuit(s) or outside the LED lamp to be connected in series with the LED lamp. Referring to FIG. 49A, 49B, or 49D, the AC power supply 508 provides a low voltage and low frequency AC driving signal as an external driving signal to drive the LED tube lamp 500 while the lamp driving circuit 505 does not exist. At this moment, the switch circuit of the ballast detection circuit is conducted, and so the alternative driving signal is provided to directly drive the internal circuits of the LED tube lamp 500. When the lamp driving circuit 505 exists, the lamp driving circuit 505 provides a high voltage and high frequency AC driving signal as an external driving signal to drive the LED tube lamp 500. At this moment, the switch circuit of the ballast detection circuit is cut off, and so the capacitor is connected in series with an equivalent capacitor of the internal circuit(s) of the LED tube lamp for forming a capacitive voltage divider network. Thereby, a division voltage applied in the internal circuit(s) of the LED tube lamp is lower than the high voltage and high frequency AC driving signal, e.g.: the division voltage is in a range of 100-270V, and so no over voltage causes the internal circuit(s) damage. Alternatively, the switch terminals 1591 and 1592 is coupled to the capacitor(s) of the terminal adapter circuit shown in FIG. 51A to FIG. 51C to have the signal flowing through the half-wave node as well as the capacitor(s), e.g., the capacitor 642 in FIG. 51A, or the capacitor 842 in FIG. 51C. When the high voltage and high frequency AC signal generated by the lamp driving circuit 505 is input, the switch circuit is cut off and so the capacitive voltage divider is performed; and when the low frequency AC signal of the commercial power or the direct current of battery is input, the switch circuit bypasses the capacitor(s).

[0673] It is worth noting that the switch circuit may have plural switch unit to have two or more switch terminal for being connected in parallel with plural capacitors, (e.g., the capacitors 645 and 645 in FIG. 51A, the capacitors 643, 645 and 646 in FIG. 51A, the capacitors 743 and 744 or/and the capacitors 745 and 746 in FIG. 50B, the capacitors 843 and 844 in FIG. 51C, the capacitors 845 and 846 in FIG. 51C, the capacitors 842, 843 and 844 in FIG. 51C, the capacitors 842, 845 and 846 in FIG. 51C, and the capacitors 842, 843, 844, 845 and 846 in FIG. 51C) for bypassing the plural capacitor.

[0674] In addition, the ballast detection circuit of the present invention can be used in conjunction with the mode switching circuits shown in FIG. 57A-57I. The switch circuit

of the ballast detection circuit is replaced with the mode switching circuit. The detection circuit of the ballast detection circuit is coupled to one of the pins **501**, **502**, **503** and **504** for detecting the signal input into the LED lamp through the pins **501**, **502**, **503** and **504**. The detection circuit generates a control signal to control the mode switching circuit being at the first mode or the second mode according to whether the signal is a high frequency, low frequency or DC signal, i.e., the frequency of the signal.

[**0675**] For example, when the signal is a high frequency signal and higher than a defined mode switch frequency, such as the signal provided by the lamp driving circuit **505**, the control signal generated by the detection circuit makes the mode switching circuit be at the second mode for directly inputting the filtered signal into the LED module. When the signal is a low frequency signal or a direct signal and lower than the defined mode switch frequency, such as the signal provided by the commercial power or the battery, the control signal generated by the detection circuit makes the mode switching circuit be at the first mode for directly inputting the filtered signal into the driving circuit.

[**0676**] FIG. **63A** is a block diagram of a power supply module in an LED tube lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Compared to that shown in FIG. **60A**, the present embodiment comprises the rectifying circuits **510** and **540**, the filtering circuit **520**, the LED driving module **530**, the two filament-simulating circuits **1560**, and further comprises an auxiliary power module **2510**. The auxiliary power module **2510** is coupled between the filtering output terminal **521** and **522**. The auxiliary power module **2510** detects the filtered signal in the filtering output terminals **521** and **522**, and determines whether providing an auxiliary power to the filtering output terminals **521** and **522** based on the detected result. When the supply of the filtered signal is stopped or a level thereof is insufficient, i.e., when a drive voltage for the LED module is below a defined voltage, the auxiliary power module provides auxiliary power to keep the LED driving module **530** continuing to emit light. The defined voltage is determined according to an auxiliary power voltage of the auxiliary power module **2510**. The rectifying circuit **540** and the filament-simulating circuit **1560** may be omitted and are therefore depicted by dotted lines.

[**0677**] FIG. **63B** is a block diagram of a power supply module in an LED tube lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Compared to that shown in FIG. **63A**, the present embodiment comprises the rectifying circuits **510** and **540**, the filtering circuit **520**, the LED driving module **530**, the two filament-simulating circuits **1560**, and the LED driving module **530** further comprises the driving circuit **1530** and the LED module **630**. The auxiliary power module **2510** is coupled between the driving output terminals **1521** and **1522**.

[**0678**] The auxiliary power module **2510** detects the driving signal in the driving output terminals **1521** and **1522**, and determines whether to provide an auxiliary power to the driving output terminals **1521** and **1522** based on the detected result. When the driving signal is no longer being supplied or a level thereof is insufficient, the auxiliary power module provides the auxiliary power to keep the LED module **630** continuously light. The rectifying circuit **540** and the filament-simulating circuit **1560** may be omitted and are therefore depicted by dotted lines.

[**0679**] FIG. **63C** is a schematic diagram of an auxiliary power module according to an embodiment of the present

invention. The auxiliary power module **2610** comprises an energy storage unit **2613** and a voltage detection circuit **2614**. The auxiliary power module further comprises an auxiliary power positive terminal **2611** and an auxiliary power negative terminal **2612** for being respectively coupled to the filtering output terminals **521** and **522** or the driving output terminals **1521** and **1522**. The voltage detection circuit **2614** detects a level of a signal at the auxiliary power positive terminal **2611** and the auxiliary power negative terminal **2612** to determine whether releasing outward the power of the energy storage unit **2613** through the auxiliary power positive terminal **2611** and the auxiliary power negative terminal **2612**.

[**0680**] In the present embodiment, the energy storage unit **2613** is a battery or a supercapacitor. When a voltage difference of the auxiliary power positive terminal **2611** and the auxiliary power negative terminal **2612** (the drive voltage for the LED module) is higher than the auxiliary power voltage of the energy storage unit **2613**, the voltage detection circuit **2614** charges the energy storage unit **2613** by the signal in the auxiliary power positive terminal **2611** and the auxiliary power negative terminal **2612**. When the drive voltage is lower than the auxiliary power voltage, the energy storage unit **2613** releases the stored energy outward through the auxiliary power positive terminal **2611** and the auxiliary power negative terminal **2612**.

[**0681**] The voltage detection circuit **2614** comprises a diode **2615**, a bipolar junction transistor (BJT) **2616** and a resistor **2617**. A positive end of the diode **2615** is coupled to a positive end of the energy storage unit **2613** and a negative end of the diode **2615** is coupled to the auxiliary power positive terminal **2611**. The negative end of the energy storage unit **2613** is coupled to the auxiliary power negative terminal **2612**. A collector of the BJT **2616** is coupled to the auxiliary power positive terminal **2611**, and the emitter thereof is coupled to the positive end of the energy storage unit **2613**. One end of the resistor **2617** is coupled to the auxiliary power positive terminal **2611** and the other end is coupled to a base of the BJT **2616**. When the collector of the BJT **2616** is a cut-in voltage higher than the emitter thereof, the resistor **2617** conducts the BJT **2616**. When the power source provides power to the LED tube lamp normally, the energy storage unit **2613** is charged by the filtered signal through the filtering output terminals **521** and **522** and the conducted BJT **2616** or by the driving signal through the driving output terminals **1521** and **1522** and the conducted BJT **2616** unit that the collector-emitter voltage of the BJT **2616** is lower than or equal to the cut-in voltage. When the filtered signal or the driving signal is no longer being supplied or the level thereof is insufficient, the energy storage unit **2613** provides power through the diode **2615** to keep the LED driving module **530** or the LED module **630** continuously light.

[**0682**] It is worth noting that in some embodiments, the maximum voltage of the charged energy storage unit **2613** is the cut-in voltage of the BJT **2616** lower than a voltage difference applied between the auxiliary power positive terminal **2611** and the auxiliary power negative terminal **2612**. The voltage difference provided between the auxiliary power positive terminal **2611** and the auxiliary power negative terminal **2612** is a turn-on voltage of the diode **2615** lower than the voltage of the energy storage unit **2613**. Hence, when the auxiliary power module **2610** provides power, the voltage applied at the LED module **630** is lower (about the sum of the cut-in voltage of the BJT **2616** and the turn-on voltage of the

diode **2615**). In the embodiment shown in the FIG. **63B**, the brightness of the LED module **630** is reduced when the auxiliary power module supplies power thereto. Thereby, when the auxiliary power module is applied to an emergency lighting system or a constant lighting system, the user realizes the main power supply, such as commercial power, is abnormal and then performs necessary precautions therefor.

[**0683**] FIG. **64** is a block diagram of a power supply module in an LED tube lamp according to an embodiment of the present invention. Compared to the above mentioned embodiments, the circuits for driving the LED module is installed outside of the LED tube lamp. For example, the LED tube lamp **3500** is driven to emit light by an external driving power **3530** through external driving terminals **3501** and **3502**. The LED tube lamp **3500** comprises the LED module **630** and a current control circuit **3510**, and does not comprise the rectifying circuit, filtering circuit and the driving circuit. In the present embodiment, the external driving terminals **3501** and **3502** serve as the pins **501** and **502** shown in FIG. **49A** and FIG. **49B**.

[**0684**] The external driving power **3530** may be directly connected with the commercial power or the ballast for receiving power and converting into an external driving signal to input into the LED tube lamp **3500** through the external driving terminals **3501** and **3502**. The external driving signal may be a DC signal, and may preferably be a stable DC current signal. Under a normal condition, the current control circuit **3510** conducts to have a current flowing through and driving the LED module **630** to emit light. The current control circuit **3510** may further detect the current of the LED module **630** for performing a steady current or voltage control, and have a function of ripple filter. Under an abnormal condition, the current control circuit **3510** is cut off to stop inputting the power of the external driving power **3530** into the LED module **630** and enters into a protection state.

[**0685**] When the current control circuit **3510** determines that the current of the LED module **630** is lower than a defined current or a minimum current of a defined current range, the current control circuit **3510** is completely conducted, i.e., the impedance of the current control circuit **3510** comes down a minimum value.

[**0686**] When the current control circuit **3510** determines that the current of the LED module **630** is higher than a defined current or a maximum current of a defined current range, the current control circuit **3510** is cutoff to stop inputting power into the LED tube lamp **3500**. The maximum current of a defined current range is in some embodiments set at a value about 30% higher than a rated current of the LED module **630**. Thereby, the current control circuit **3510** can keep the brightness of the LED lamp as much as possible when a driving capability of the external driving power **3530** is reduced. Furthermore, the current control circuit **3510** can prevent the LED module **630** from over current when the driving capability of the external driving power **3530** is abnormally increased. Hence, the current control circuit **3510** has a function of over-current protection.

[**0687**] It is worth noting that the external driving power **3530** may be a DC voltage signal. Under a normal condition, the current control circuit **3510** stabilizes the current of the LED module **630** or controls the current linearly, e.g., the current of the LED module **630** is varied linearly with a level of the DC voltage signal. For controlling the current of the LED module at a current value or linearly, a voltage cross the current control circuit **3510** is increased with the level of the

DC voltage signal provided by the external driving power **3530** and a power consumption thereof is also increased. The current control circuit **3510** may have a temperature detector. When the level of the DC voltage signal provided by the external driving power **3530** is over a high threshold, the current control circuit **3510** enters into a state of over temperature protection to stop inputting power of the external driving power **3530** into the LED tube lamp **3500**. For example, when the temperature detector detects the temperature of the current control circuit **3510** at 120° C., the current control circuit **3510** enters into the state of over temperature protection. Thereby, the current control circuit **3510** has both over temperature and over voltage protections.

[**0688**] In some embodiments, due to the external driving power, the length of the end caps are shortened. For ensuring the total length of the LED tube lamp to conform to a standard for a fluorescent lamp, a length of the lamp tube is lengthened to compensate the shortened length of the end caps. Due to the lengthened length of the lamp tube, the LED light string is correspondingly lengthened. Therefore, the interval of adjacent two LEDs disposed on the LED light string becomes greater under the same illuminance requirement. The greater interval increases the heat dissipation of the LEDs and so the operation temperature of the LEDs is lowered and the life-span of the LED tube lamp is extended.

[**0689**] Referring to FIG. **37**, in one embodiment, each of the LED light sources **202** may be provided with an LED lead frame **202b** having a recess **202a**, and an LED chip **18** disposed in the recess **202a**. The recess **202a** may be one or more than one in amount. The recess **202a** may be filled with phosphor covering the LED chip **18** to convert emitted light therefrom into a desired light color. Compared with a conventional LED chip being a substantial square, the LED chip **18** in this embodiment may be preferably rectangular with the dimension of the length side to the width side at a ratio ranges generally from about 2:1 to about 10:1, in some embodiments from about 2.5:1 to about 5:1, and in some more desirable embodiments from about 3:1 to about 4.5:1. Moreover, the LED chip **18** is in some embodiments arranged with its length direction extending along the length direction of the lamp tube **1** to increase the average current density of the LED chip **18** and improve the overall illumination field shape of the lamp tube **1**. The lamp tube **1** may have a number of LED light sources **202** arranged into one or more rows, and each row of the LED light sources **202** is arranged along the length direction (Y-direction) of the lamp tube **1**.

[**0690**] Referring again to FIG. **37**, the recess **202a** is enclosed by two parallel first sidewalls **15** and two parallel second sidewalls **16** with the first sidewalls **15** being lower than the second sidewalls **16**. The two first sidewalls **15** are arranged to be located along a length direction (Y-direction) of the lamp tube **1** and extend along the width direction (X-direction) of the lamp tube **1**, and two second sidewalls **16** are arranged to be located along a width direction (X-direction) of the lamp tube **1** and extend along the length direction (Y-direction) of the lamp tube **1**. The extending direction of the first sidewalls **15** may be nearly rather than exactly parallel to the width direction (X-direction) of the lamp tube **1**, and the first sidewalls may have various outlines such as zigzag, curved, wavy, and the like. Similarly, the extending direction of the second sidewalls **16** may be nearly rather than exactly parallel to the length direction (Y-direction) of the lamp tube **1**, and the second sidewalls may have various outlines such as zigzag, curved, wavy, and the like. In one row

of the LED light sources **202**, the arrangement of the first sidewalls **15** and the second sidewalls **16** for each LED light source **202** can be same or different.

[0691] Having the first sidewalls **15** being lower than the second sidewalls **16** and proper distance arrangement, the LED lead frame **202b** allows dispersion of the light illumination to cross over the LED lead frame **202b** without causing uncomfortable visual feeling to people observing the LED tube lamp along the Y-direction. In some embodiments, the first sidewalls **15** may not be lower than the second sidewalls, however, and in this case the rows of the LED light sources **202** are more closely arranged to reduce grainy effects. On the other hand, when a user of the LED tube lamp observes the lamp tube thereof along the X-direction, the second sidewalls **16** also can block user's line of sight from seeing the LED light sources **202**, and which reduces unpleasing grainy effects.

[0692] Referring again to FIG. 37, the first sidewalls **15** each includes an inner surface **15a** facing toward outside of the recess **202a**. The inner surface **15a** may be designed to be an inclined plane such that the light illumination easily crosses over the first sidewalls **15** and spreads out. The inclined plane of the inner surface **15a** may be flat or cambered or combined shape. In some embodiments, when the inclined plane is flat, the slope of the inner surface **15a** ranges from about 30 degrees to about 60 degrees. Thus, an included angle between the bottom surface of the recess **202a** and the inner surface **15a** may range from about 120 to about 150 degrees. In some embodiments, the slope of the inner surface **15a** ranges from about 15 degrees to about 75 degrees, and the included angle between the bottom surface of the recess **202a** and the inner surface **15a** ranges from about 105 degrees to about 165 degrees.

[0693] There may be one row or several rows of the LED light sources **202** arranged in a length direction (Y-direction) of the lamp tube **1**. In case of one row, in one embodiment, the second sidewalls **16** of the LED lead frames **202b** of all of the LED light sources **202** located in the same row are disposed in same straight lines to respectively form two walls for blocking the user's line of sight seeing the LED light sources **202**. In case of several rows, in some embodiments, only the LED lead frames **202b** of the LED light sources **202** disposed in the outermost two rows are disposed in same straight lines to respectively form walls for blocking user's line of sight seeing the LED light sources **202**. In case of several rows, it may be required only that the LED lead frames **202b** of the LED light sources **202** disposed in the outermost two rows are disposed in same straight lines to respectively form walls for blocking user's line of sight seeing the LED light sources **202**. The LED lead frames **202b** of the LED light sources **202** disposed in the other rows can have different arrangements. For example, as far as the LED light sources **202** located in the middle row (third row) are concerned, the LED lead frames **202b** thereof may be arranged such that: each LED lead frame **202b** has the first sidewalls **15** arranged along the length direction (Y-direction) of the lamp tube **1** with the second sidewalls **16** arranged along in the width direction (X-direction) of the lamp tube **1**; each LED lead frame **202b** has the first sidewalls **15** arranged along the width direction (X-direction) of the lamp tube **1** with the second sidewalls **16** arranged along the length direction (Y-direction) of the lamp tube **1**; or the LED lead frames **202b** are arranged in a staggered manner. To reduce grainy effects caused by the LED light sources **202** when a user of the LED tube lamp observes

the lamp tube thereof along the X-direction, it may be enough to have the second sidewalls **16** of the LED lead frames **202b** of the LED light sources **202** located in the outermost rows to block user's line of sight from seeing the LED light sources **202**. Different arrangements may be used for the second sidewalls **16** of the LED lead frames **202b** of one or several of the LED light sources **202** located in the outmost two rows.

[0694] In summary, when a plurality of the LED light sources **202** are arranged in a row extending along the length direction of the lamp tube **1**, the second sidewalls **16** of the LED lead frames **202b** of all of the LED light sources **202** located in the same row may be disposed in same straight lines to respectively form walls for blocking user's line of sight seeing the LED light sources **202**. When a plurality of the LED light sources **202** are arranged in a number of rows being located along the width direction of the lamp tube **1** and extending along the length direction of the lamp tube **1**, the second sidewalls **16** of the LED lead frames **202b** of all of the LED light sources **202** located in the outermost two rows may be disposed in straight lines to respectively form two walls for blocking user's line of sight seeing the LED light sources **202**. The one or more than one rows located between the outmost rows may have the first sidewalls **15** and the second sidewalls **16** arranged in a way the same as or different from that for the outmost rows.

[0695] The LED tube lamps according to various different embodiments of the present invention are described as above. With respect to an entire LED tube lamp, the features including "having the structure-strengthened end region", "adopting the bendable circuit sheet as the LED light strip", "coating the adhesive film on the inner surface of the lamp tube", "coating the diffusion film on the inner surface of the lamp tube", "covering the diffusion film in form of a sheet above the LED light sources", "coating the reflective film on the inner surface of the lamp tube", "the end cap including the thermal conductive member", "the end cap including the magnetic metal member", "the LED light source being provided with the lead frame", and "utilizing the circuit board assembly to connect the LED light strip and the power supply" may be applied in practice singly or integrally such that only one of the features is practiced or a number of the features are simultaneously practiced.

[0696] Furthermore, any of the features "having the structure-strengthened end region", "adopting the bendable circuit sheet as the LED light strip", "coating the adhesive film on the inner surface of the lamp tube", "coating the diffusion film on the inner surface of the lamp tube", "covering the diffusion film in form of a sheet above the LED light sources", "coating the reflective film on the inner surface of the lamp tube", "the end cap including the thermal conductive member", "the end cap including the magnetic metal member", "the LED light source being provided with the lead frame", "utilizing the circuit board assembly (including a long circuit sheet and a short circuit board) to connect the LED light strip and the power supply", "a rectifying circuit", "a filtering circuit", "a driving circuit", "a terminal adapter circuit", "an anti-flickering circuit", "a protection circuit", "a mode switching circuit", "an overvoltage protection circuit", "a ballast detection circuit", "a ballast-compatible circuit", "a filament-simulating circuit", and "an auxiliary power module" includes any related technical points and their variations and any combination thereof as described in the abovementioned embodiments of the present invention.

[0697] As an example, the feature “having the structure-strengthened end region” may include “the lamp tube includes a main body region, a plurality of rear end regions, and a transition region connecting the main body region and the rear end regions, wherein the two ends of the transition region are arc-shaped in a cross-section view along the axial direction of the lamp tube; the rear end regions are respectively sleeved with end caps; the outer diameter of at least one of the rear end regions is less than the outer diameter of the main body region; the end caps have same outer diameters as that of the main body region.”

[0698] As an example, the feature “adopting the bendable circuit sheet as the LED light strip” includes “the connection between the bendable circuit sheet and the power supply is by way of wire bonding or soldering bonding; the bendable circuit sheet includes a wiring layer and a dielectric layer arranged in a stacked manner; the bendable circuit sheet has a circuit protective layer made of ink to reflect lights and has widened part along the circumferential direction of the lamp tube to function as a reflective film.”

[0699] As an example, the feature “coating the diffusion film on the inner surface of the lamp tube” may include “the composition of the diffusion film includes calcium carbonate, halogen calcium phosphate and aluminum oxide, or any combination thereof, and may further include thickener and a ceramic activated carbon; the diffusion film may be a sheet covering the LED light source.”

[0700] As an example, the feature “coating the reflective film on the inner surface of the lamp tube” may include “the LED light sources are disposed above the reflective film, within an opening in the reflective film or beside the reflective film.”

[0701] As an example, the feature “the end cap including the thermal conductive member” may include “the end cap includes an electrically insulating tube, the hot melt adhesive is partially or completely filled in the accommodation space between the inner surface of the thermal conductive member and the outer surface of the lamp tube.” The feature “the end cap including the magnetic metal member” may include “the magnetic metal member is circular or non-circular, has openings or indentation/embossment to reduce the contact area between the inner peripheral surface of the electrically insulating tube and the outer surface of the magnetic metal member; has supporting portions and protruding portions to support the magnetic metal member or reduce the contact area between the electrically insulating tube and the magnetic metal member.”

[0702] As an example, the feature “the LED light source being provided with the lead frame” may include “the lead frame has a recess for receive an LED chip, the recess is enclosed by first sidewalls and second sidewalls with the first sidewalls being lower than the second sidewalls, wherein the first sidewalls are arranged to locate along a length direction of the lamp tube while the second sidewalls are arranged to locate along a width direction of the lamp tube.”

[0703] As an example, the feature “utilizing the circuit board assembly to connect the LED light strip and the power supply” may include “the circuit board assembly has a long circuit sheet and a short circuit board that are adhered to each other with the short circuit board being adjacent to the side edge of the long circuit sheet; the short circuit board is provided with a power supply module to form the power supply; the short circuit board is stiffer than the long circuit sheet.”

[0704] According to the design of the power supply module, the external driving signal may be low frequency AC signal (e.g., commercial power), high frequency AC signal (e.g., that provided by a ballast), or a DC signal (e.g., that provided by a battery), input into the LED tube lamp through a drive architecture of single-end power supply or dual-end power supply. For the drive architecture of dual-end power supply, the external driving signal may be input by using only one end thereof as single-end power supply.

[0705] The LED tube lamp may omit the rectifying circuit when the external driving signal is a DC signal.

[0706] According to the design of the rectifying circuit in the power supply module, there may be a signal rectifying circuit, or dual rectifying circuit. First and second rectifying circuits of the dual rectifying circuit are respectively coupled to the two end caps disposed on two ends of the LED tube lamp. The single rectifying circuit is applicable to the drive architecture of signal-end power supply, and the dual rectifying circuit is applicable to the drive architecture of dual-end power supply. Furthermore, the LED tube lamp having at least one rectifying circuit is applicable to the drive architecture of low frequency AC signal, high frequency AC signal or DC signal.

[0707] The single rectifying circuit may be a half-wave rectifier circuit or full-wave bridge rectifying circuit. The dual rectifying circuit may comprise two half-wave rectifier circuits, two full-wave bridge rectifying circuits or one half-wave rectifier circuit and one full-wave bridge rectifying circuit.

[0708] According to the design of the pin in the power supply module, there may be two pins in single end (the other end has no pin), two pins in corresponding end of two ends, or four pins in corresponding end of two ends. The designs of two pins in single end two pins in corresponding end of two ends are applicable to signal rectifying circuit design of the of the rectifying circuit. The design of four pins in corresponding end of two ends is applicable to dual rectifying circuit design of the of the rectifying circuit, and the external driving signal can be received by two pins in only one end or in two ends.

[0709] According to the design of the filtering circuit of the power supply module, there may be a single capacitor, or π filter circuit. The filtering circuit filters the high frequency component of the rectified signal for providing a DC signal with a low ripple voltage as the filtered signal. The filtering circuit also further comprises the LC filtering circuit having a high impedance for a specific frequency for conforming to current limitations in specific frequencies of the UL standard. Moreover, the filtering circuit according to some embodiments further comprises a filtering unit coupled between a rectifying circuit and the pin(s) for reducing the EMI.

[0710] According to the design of the LED driving module of the power supply module according to some embodiments, the LED driving may comprise the LED module and the driving circuit or only the LED module. The LED module may be connected with a voltage stabilization circuit for preventing, the LED driving may comprise the LED module and the driving circuit or only the LED module. The LED module may be connected with a voltage stabilization circuit for prevent the LED module from over voltage. The voltage stabilization circuit may be a voltage clamping circuit, such as zener diode, DIAC and so on. When the rectifying circuit has a capacitive circuit, in some embodiments, two capacitors are respectively coupled between corresponding two pins in

two end caps and so the two capacitors and the capacitive circuit as a voltage stabilization circuit perform a capacitive voltage divider.

[0711] If there are only the LED module in the LED driving module and the external driving signal is a high frequency AC signal, a capacitive circuit is in at least one rectifying circuit and the capacitive circuit is connected in series with a half-wave rectifier circuit or a full-wave bridge rectifying circuit of the rectifying circuit and serves as a current modulation circuit to modulate the current of the LED module due to that the capacitor equates a resistor for a high frequency signal. Thereby, even different ballasts provide high frequency signals with different voltage levels, the current of the LED module can be modulated into a defined current range for preventing overcurrent. In addition, an energy-releasing circuit is connected in parallel with the LED module. When the external driving signal is no longer supplied, the energy-releasing circuit releases the energy stored in the filtering circuit to lower a resonance effect of the filtering circuit and other circuits for restraining the flicker of the LED module.

[0712] In some embodiments, if there are the LED module and the driving circuit in the LED driving module, the driving circuit may be a buck converter, a boost converter, or a buck-boost converter. The driving circuit stabilizes the current of the LED module at a defined current value, and the defined current value may be modulated based on the external driving signal. For example, the defined current value may be increased with the increasing of the level of the external driving signal and reduced with the reducing of the level of the external driving signal. Moreover, a mode switching circuit may be added between the LED module and the driving circuit for switching the current from the filtering circuit directly or through the driving circuit inputting into the LED module.

[0713] A protection circuit may be additionally added to protect the LED module. The protection circuit detects the current and/or the voltage of the LED module to determine whether to enable corresponding over current and/or over voltage protection.

[0714] According to the design of the ballast detection circuit of the power supply module, the ballast detection circuit is substantially connected in parallel with a capacitor connected in series with the LED module and determines the external driving signal whether flowing through the capacitor or the ballast detection circuit (i.e., bypassing the capacitor) based on the frequency of the external driving signal. The capacitor may be a capacitive circuit in the rectifying circuit.

[0715] According to the design of the filament-simulating circuit of the power supply module, there may be a single set of a parallel-connected capacitor and resistor, two serially connected sets, each having a parallel-connected capacitor and resistor, or a negative temperature coefficient circuit. The filament-simulating circuit is applicable to program-start ballast for avoiding the program-start ballast determining the filament abnormally, and so the compatibility of the LED tube lamp with program-start ballast is enhanced. Furthermore, the filament-simulating circuit almost does not affect the compatibilities for other ballasts, e.g., instant-start and rapid-start ballasts.

[0716] According to the design of the ballast-compatible circuit of the power supply module in some embodiments, the ballast-compatible circuit can be connected in series with the rectifying circuit or connected in parallel with the filtering circuit and the LED driving module. Under the design of

being connected in series with the rectifying circuit, the ballast-compatible circuit is initially in a cutoff state and then changes to a conducting state in an objective delay. Under the design of being connected in parallel with the filtering circuit and the LED driving module, the ballast-compatible circuit is initially in a conducting state and then changes to a cutoff state in an objective delay. The ballast-compatible circuit makes the electronic ballast really activate during the starting stage and enhances the compatibility for instant-start ballast. Furthermore, the ballast-compatible circuit almost does not affect the compatibilities with other ballasts, e.g., program-start and rapid-start ballasts.

[0717] According to the design of the auxiliary power module of the power supply module, the energy storage unit may be a battery or a supercapacitor, connected in parallel with the LED module. The auxiliary power module is applicable to the LED driving module having the driving circuit.

[0718] According to the design of the LED module of the power supply module, the LED module comprises plural strings of LEDs connected in parallel with each other, wherein each LED may have a single LED chip or plural LED chips emitting different spectrums. Each LEDs in different LED strings may be connected with each other to form a mesh connection.

[0719] The above-mentioned features of the present invention can be accomplished in any combination to improve the LED tube lamp, and the above embodiments are described by way of example only. The present invention is not herein limited, and many variations are possible without departing from the spirit of the present invention and the scope as defined in the appended claims.

What is claimed is:

1. A light-emitting diode (LED) tube lamp, comprising
 - a lamp tube, having a first pin and a second pin for receiving an external driving signal;
 - a first rectifying circuit, coupled to the first and second pins, for rectifying the external driving signal to produce a rectified signal;
 - a filtering circuit, coupled to the first rectifying circuit, for filtering the rectified signal to produce a filtered signal; and
 - an LED driving module, coupled to the filtering circuit, to receive the filtered signal for emitting light.
2. The LED tube lamp according to claim 1, wherein the frequency of the external driving signal is in the range of 20 kHz-30 kHz.
3. The LED tube lamp according to claim 1, wherein the first pin and the second pin are disposed respectively at two opposite ends of the lamp tube.
4. The LED tube lamp according to claim 1, wherein the first pin and the second pin are disposed at an end of the lamp tube.
5. The LED tube lamp according to claim 1, wherein the first rectifying circuit comprises a full-wave bridge rectifier circuit.
6. The LED tube lamp according to claim 1, further comprising a second rectifying circuit, configured for rectifying the external driving signal concurrently with the first rectifying circuit, and the lamp tube further has a third pin and a fourth pin for receiving the external driving signal concurrently with the first and second pins.
7. The LED tube lamp according to claim 1, wherein the filtering circuit further comprises a pi filter circuit.

8. The LED tube lamp according to claim 1, wherein the filtering circuit further comprises one or more filtering units connected in parallel.

9. The devices and/or methods as described in one or more of the embodiments herein.

* * * * *